

Ally Financial Inc.  
Form 10-Q  
November 01, 2018  
Table of Contents

UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION  
Washington, D.C. 20549  
FORM 10-Q

QUARTERLY REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d)  
OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the quarterly period ended September 30, 2018, or  
..TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d)  
OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the transition period from to

Commission file number: 1-3754

ALLY FINANCIAL INC.

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Delaware 38-0572512

(State or other jurisdiction of (I.R.S. Employer  
incorporation or organization) Identification No.)

Ally Detroit Center

500 Woodward Ave.

Floor 10, Detroit, Michigan

48226

(Address of principal executive offices)

(Zip Code)

(866) 710-4623

(Registrant's telephone number, including area code)

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days.

Yes ☒ No ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such files).

Yes ☒ No ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer ☐ Accelerated filer ☐ Non-accelerated filer ☐ Smaller reporting company ☐

(Do not check if a smaller reporting company) Emerging growth company ☐

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act. ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act).

Yes ☐ No ☒

At October 30, 2018, the number of shares outstanding of the Registrant's common stock was 413,081,733 shares.



Table of Contents

INDEX

Ally Financial Inc. • Form 10-Q

	Page
<u>Part I — Financial Information</u>	
Item 1. <u>Financial Statements</u>	3
<u>Condensed Consolidated Statement of Comprehensive Income (unaudited)</u>	3
<u>for the Three and Nine Months Ended September 30, 2018, and 2017</u>	5
<u>Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheet (unaudited) at September 30, 2018, and December 31, 2017</u>	7
<u>Condensed Consolidated Statement of Changes in Equity (unaudited)</u>	8
<u>for the Nine Months Ended September 30, 2018, and 2017</u>	10
<u>Condensed Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows (unaudited)</u>	10
<u>for the Nine Months Ended September 30, 2018, and 2017</u>	14
<u>Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited)</u>	18
<u>Note 1. Description of Business, Basis of Presentation, and Changes in Significant Accounting Policies</u>	18
<u>Note 2. Revenue from Contracts with Customers</u>	19
<u>Note 3. Other Income, Net of Losses</u>	20
<u>Note 4. Reserves for Insurance Losses and Loss Adjustment Expenses</u>	24
<u>Note 5. Other Operating Expenses</u>	31
<u>Note 6. Investment Securities</u>	31
<u>Note 7. Finance Receivables and Loans, Net</u>	35
<u>Note 8. Investment in Operating Leases, Net</u>	36
<u>Note 9. Securitizations and Variable Interest Entities</u>	38
<u>Note 10. Other Assets</u>	40
<u>Note 11. Deposit Liabilities</u>	40
<u>Note 12. Debt</u>	43
<u>Note 13. Accrued Expenses and Other Liabilities</u>	50
<u>Note 14. Accumulated Other Comprehensive Loss</u>	50
<u>Note 15. Earnings per Common Share</u>	57
<u>Note 16. Regulatory Capital and Other Regulatory Matters</u>	59
<u>Note 17. Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities</u>	61
<u>Note 18. Income Taxes</u>	70
<u>Note 19. Fair Value</u>	71
<u>Note 20. Offsetting Assets and Liabilities</u>	72
<u>Note 21. Segment Information</u>	123
<u>Note 22. Parent and Guarantor Condensed Consolidating Financial Statements</u>	124
<u>Note 23. Contingencies and Other Risks</u>	125
<u>Note 24. Subsequent Events</u>	125
Item 2. <u>Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations</u>	125
Item 3. <u>Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk</u>	126
Item 4. <u>Controls and Procedures</u>	127
<u>Part II — Other Information</u>	
Item 1. <u>Legal Proceedings</u>	125
Item 1A. <u>Risk Factors</u>	125
Item 2. <u>Unregistered Sales of Equity Securities and Use of Proceeds</u>	125
Item 3. <u>Defaults Upon Senior Securities</u>	125
Item 4. <u>Mine Safety Disclosures</u>	125
Item 5. <u>Other Information</u>	126
Item 6. <u>Exhibits</u>	127
<u>Signatures</u>	127



Table of Contents PART I — FINANCIAL INFORMATION

## Item 1. Financial Statements

## Condensed Consolidated Statement of Comprehensive Income (unaudited)

## Ally Financial Inc. • Form 10-Q

	Three months ended September 30, 2018		Nine months ended September 30, 2018	
(\$ in millions)	2017		2017	
Financing revenue and other interest income				
Interest and fees on finance receivables and loans	\$1,708	\$1,486	\$4,898	\$4,301
Interest on loans held-for-sale	4	—	10	—
Interest and dividends on investment securities and other earning assets	198	157	562	437
Interest on cash and cash equivalents	18	11	50	23
Operating leases	368	434	1,124	1,465
Total financing revenue and other interest income	2,296	2,088	6,644	6,226
Interest expense				
Interest on deposits	462	285	1,212	766
Interest on short-term borrowings	29	34	101	94
Interest on long-term debt	451	416	1,296	1,257
Total interest expense	942	735	2,609	2,117
Net depreciation expense on operating lease assets	247	272	785	982
Net financing revenue and other interest income	1,107	1,081	3,250	3,127
Other revenue				
Insurance premiums and service revenue earned	258	252	753	720
Gain on mortgage and automotive loans, net	17	15	19	65
Other gain on investments, net	22	23	37	73
Other income, net of losses	101	91	307	307
Total other revenue	398	381	1,116	1,165
Total net revenue	1,505	1,462	4,366	4,292
Provision for loan losses	233	314	652	854
Noninterest expense				
Compensation and benefits expense	274	264	872	814
Insurance losses and loss adjustment expenses	77	65	241	278
Other operating expenses	456	424	1,347	1,249
Total noninterest expense	807	753	2,460	2,341
Income from continuing operations before income tax expense	465	395	1,254	1,097
Income tax expense from continuing operations	91	115	280	350
Net income from continuing operations	374	280	974	747
Income (loss) from discontinued operations, net of tax	—	2	(1)	1
Net income	374	282	973	748
Other comprehensive (loss) income, net of tax	(133)	48	(531)	144
Comprehensive income	\$241	\$330	\$442	\$892

Statement continues on the next page.

The Notes to the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited) are an integral part of these statements.

Table of Contents

## Condensed Consolidated Statement of Comprehensive Income (unaudited)

Ally Financial Inc. • Form 10-Q

	Three months ended September 30,		Nine months ended September 30,	
(in dollars) (a)	2018	2017	2018	2017
Basic earnings per common share				
Net income from continuing operations	\$0.89	\$0.62	\$2.27	\$1.63
Income from discontinued operations, net of tax	—	—	—	—
Net income	\$0.89	\$0.63	\$2.26	\$1.63
Diluted earnings per common share				
Net income from continuing operations	\$0.88	\$0.62	\$2.25	\$1.63
Income from discontinued operations, net of tax	—	—	—	—
Net income	\$0.88	\$0.63	\$2.25	\$1.63
Cash dividends declared per common share	\$0.15	\$0.12	\$0.41	\$0.28

(a) Figures in the table may not recalculate exactly due to rounding. Earnings per share is calculated based on unrounded numbers.

Refer to Note 15 for additional earnings per share information. The Notes to the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited) are an integral part of these statements.

Table of Contents

## Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheet (unaudited)

## Ally Financial Inc. • Form 10-Q

(\$ in millions, except share data)	September 30, 2018	December 31, 2017
<b>Assets</b>		
Cash and cash equivalents		
Noninterest-bearing	\$ 802	\$844
Interest-bearing	2,970	3,408
Total cash and cash equivalents	3,772	4,252
Equity securities	514	518
Available-for-sale securities (refer to Note 6 for discussion of investment securities pledged as collateral)	24,122	22,303
Held-to-maturity securities (fair value of \$2,139 and \$1,865)	2,246	1,899
Loans held-for-sale, net	425	108
Finance receivables and loans, net		
Finance receivables and loans, net of unearned income	126,605	122,893
Allowance for loan losses	(1,248)	(1,276)
Total finance receivables and loans, net	125,357	121,617
Investment in operating leases, net	8,578	8,741
Premiums receivable and other insurance assets	2,291	2,047
Other assets	5,796	5,663
Total assets	\$ 173,101	\$167,148
<b>Liabilities</b>		
Deposit liabilities		
Noninterest-bearing	\$ 180	\$108
Interest-bearing	101,199	93,148
Total deposit liabilities	101,379	93,256
Short-term borrowings	7,338	11,413
Long-term debt	45,542	44,226
Interest payable	712	375
Unearned insurance premiums and service revenue	3,020	2,604
Accrued expenses and other liabilities	2,025	1,780
Total liabilities	160,016	153,654
Contingencies (refer to Note 23)		
<b>Equity</b>		
Common stock and paid-in capital (\$0.01 par value, shares authorized 1,100,000,000; issued 492,366,900 and 489,883,553; and outstanding 416,590,508 and 437,053,936)	21,322	21,245
Accumulated deficit	(5,716)	(6,406)
Accumulated other comprehensive loss	(781)	(235)
Treasury stock, at cost (75,776,392 and 52,829,617 shares)	(1,740)	(1,110)
Total equity	13,085	13,494
Total liabilities and equity	\$ 173,101	\$167,148

The Notes to the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited) are an integral part of these statements.

Table of Contents

## Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheet (unaudited)

Ally Financial Inc. • Form 10-Q

The assets of consolidated variable interest entities, presented based upon the legal transfer of the underlying assets in order to reflect legal ownership, that can be used only to settle obligations of the consolidated variable interest entities and the liabilities of these entities for which creditors (or beneficial interest holders) do not have recourse to our general credit were as follows.

(\$ in millions)	September 30, 2018	December 31, 2017
Assets		
Finance receivables and loans, net		
Finance receivables and loans, net of unearned income	\$ 17,694	\$ 20,623
Allowance for loan losses	(123)	(136)
Total finance receivables and loans, net	17,571	20,487
Investment in operating leases, net	206	444
Other assets	622	689
Total assets	\$ 18,399	\$ 21,620
Liabilities		
Long-term debt	\$ 11,457	\$ 10,197
Accrued expenses and other liabilities	26	9
Total liabilities	\$ 11,483	\$ 10,206

The Notes to the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited) are an integral part of these statements.



Table of Contents

## Condensed Consolidated Statement of Changes in Equity (unaudited)

Ally Financial Inc. • Form 10-Q

(\$ in millions)	Common stock and paid-in capital	Accumulated deficit	Accumulated other comprehensive loss	Treasury stock	Total equity
Balance at January 1, 2017	\$ 21,166	\$ (7,151 )	\$ (341 )	\$ (357 )	\$ 13,317
Net income		748			748
Share-based compensation	57				57
Other comprehensive income			144		144
Common stock repurchases				(563 )	(563 )
Common stock dividends (\$0.28 per share)		(130 )			(130 )
Balance at September 30, 2017	\$ 21,223	\$ (6,533 )	\$ (197 )	\$ (920 )	\$ 13,573
Balance at January 1, 2018, before cumulative effect of adjustments	\$ 21,245	\$ (6,406 )	\$ (235 )	\$ (1,110 )	\$ 13,494
Cumulative effect of changes in accounting principles, net of tax (a)					
Adoption of Accounting Standards Update 2014-09		(126 )			(126 )
Adoption of Accounting Standards Update 2016-01		(20 )	27		7
Adoption of Accounting Standards Update 2018-02		42	(42 )		—
Balance at January 1, 2018, after cumulative effect of adjustments	21,245	(6,510 )	(250 )	(1,110 )	13,375
Net income		973			973
Share-based compensation	77				77
Other comprehensive loss			(531 )		(531 )
Common stock repurchases				(630 )	(630 )
Common stock dividends (\$0.41 per share)		(179 )			(179 )
Balance at September 30, 2018	\$ 21,322	\$ (5,716 )	\$ (781 )	\$ (1,740 )	\$ 13,085

(a) Refer to the section titled Recently Adopted Accounting Standards in Note 1 for additional information.

The Notes to the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited) are an integral part of these statements.

Table of Contents

## Condensed Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows (unaudited)

## Ally Financial Inc. • Form 10-Q

Nine months ended September 30, (\$ in millions)	2018	2017
Operating activities		
Net income	\$973	\$748
Reconciliation of net income to net cash provided by operating activities		
Depreciation and amortization	1,280	1,434
Provision for loan losses	652	854
Gain on mortgage and automotive loans, net	(19 )	(65 )
Other gain on investments, net	(37 )	(73 )
Originations and purchases of loans held-for-sale	(889 )	(252 )
Proceeds from sales and repayments of loans held-for-sale	830	236
Net change in		
Deferred income taxes	272	289
Interest payable	338	202
Other assets	(136 )	(57 )
Other liabilities	(9 )	(19 )
Other, net	89	76
Net cash provided by operating activities	3,344	3,373
Investing activities		
Purchases of equity securities	(652 )	(612 )
Proceeds from sales of equity securities	715	728
Purchases of available-for-sale securities	(5,669 )	(8,410 )
Proceeds from sales of available-for-sale securities	637	2,198
Proceeds from repayments of available-for-sale securities	2,509	2,002
Purchases of held-to-maturity securities	(436 )	(709 )
Proceeds from repayments of held-to-maturity securities	107	32
Purchases of finance receivables and loans held-for-investment	(4,778 )	(3,125 )
Proceeds from sales of finance receivables and loans initially held-for-investment	53	1,323
Originations and repayments of finance receivables and loans held-for-investment and other, net	(558 )	1,021
Purchases of operating lease assets	(2,991 )	(2,844 )
Disposals of operating lease assets	2,461	4,409
Net change in nonmarketable equity investments	(3 )	(20 )
Other, net	(241 )	(155 )
Net cash used in investing activities	(8,846 )	(4,162 )

Statement continues on the next page.

The Notes to the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited) are an integral part of these statements.

# Table of Contents

## Condensed Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows (unaudited)

Ally Financial Inc. • Form 10-Q

Nine months ended September 30, (\$ in millions)	2018	2017
Financing activities		
Net change in short-term borrowings	(4,074 )	(2,500 )
Net increase in deposits	8,063	11,050
Proceeds from issuance of long-term debt	14,756	13,302
Repayments of long-term debt	(12,994)	(22,376)
Repurchase of common stock	(630 )	(563 )
Dividends paid	(179 )	(130 )
Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities	4,942	(1,217 )
Effect of exchange-rate changes on cash and cash equivalents and restricted cash	(2 )	3
Net decrease in cash and cash equivalents and restricted cash	(562 )	(2,003 )
Cash and cash equivalents and restricted cash at beginning of year	5,269	7,881
Cash and cash equivalents and restricted cash at September 30,	\$4,707	\$5,878
Supplemental disclosures		
Cash paid for		
Interest	\$2,242	\$1,910
Income taxes	21	32
Noncash items		
Held-to-maturity securities received in consideration for loans sold	26	56
Finance receivables and loans transferred to loans held-for-sale	815	1,326
Other disclosures		
Proceeds from repayments of mortgage loans held-for-investment originally designated as held-for-sale	18	29

The following table provides a reconciliation of cash and cash equivalents and restricted cash from the Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheet to the Condensed Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows.

September 30, (\$ in millions)	2018	2017
Cash and cash equivalents as disclosed on the Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheet	\$3,772	\$4,424
Restricted cash included in other assets on the Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheet (a)	935	1,454
Total cash and cash equivalents and restricted cash as disclosed in the Condensed Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows	\$4,707	\$5,878

(a) Restricted cash balances relate primarily to Ally securitization arrangements. Refer to Note 10 for additional details describing the nature of restricted cash balances.

The Notes to the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited) are an integral part of these statements.

Table of Contents

Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited)

Ally Financial Inc. • Form 10-Q

1. Description of Business, Basis of Presentation, and Changes in Significant Accounting Policies

Ally Financial Inc. (together with its consolidated subsidiaries unless the context requires otherwise, Ally, the Company, or we, us, or our) is a leading digital financial services company and top 25 U.S. financial holding company (FHC) based on total assets, offering diversified financial products and services for consumers, businesses, automotive dealers, and corporate clients. Ally operates with a distinctive brand, an innovative approach, and a relentless focus on our customers. We are a Delaware corporation and are registered as a bank holding company (BHC) under the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956, as amended, and an FHC under the Gramm-Leach-Bliley Act of 1999, as amended. We are one of the largest full service automotive finance operations in the country with a legacy that dates back to 1919, a deep expertise in automotive lending, and a complementary automotive-focused insurance business. Our wholly-owned banking subsidiary, Ally Bank, has received numerous industry awards for its services and capabilities and is one of the largest and most respected online banks, uniquely positioned for the observed shifting trends in consumer banking preferences for digital banking. We offer mortgage lending services and a variety of deposit and other banking products, including CDs, online savings, money market and checking accounts, and IRA products. We also promote a cash back credit card. We have recently integrated a growing digital wealth management and online brokerage platform to enable consumers to have a variety of options in managing their savings and wealth. Additionally, through our corporate finance business, we primarily offer senior secured leveraged cash flow and asset-based loans to middle-market companies.

Our accounting and reporting policies conform to accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America (GAAP). Additionally, where applicable, the policies conform to the accounting and reporting guidelines prescribed by bank regulatory authorities. The preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and that affect income and expenses during the reporting period and related disclosures. In developing the estimates and assumptions, management uses all available evidence; however, actual results could differ because of uncertainties associated with estimating the amounts, timing, and likelihood of possible outcomes. Our most significant estimates pertain to the allowance for loan losses, valuations of automotive lease assets and residuals, fair value of financial instruments, legal and regulatory reserves, and the determination of the provision for income taxes.

The Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements at September 30, 2018, and for the three months and nine months ended September 30, 2018, and 2017, are unaudited but reflect all adjustments that are, in management's opinion, necessary for the fair presentation of the results for the interim periods presented. All such adjustments are of a normal recurring nature. These unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements should be read in conjunction with the audited Consolidated Financial Statements (and the related Notes) included in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2017, as filed on February 21, 2018, with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC).

Significant Accounting Policies

Investments

Our investment portfolio includes various debt and equity securities. Our debt securities include government securities, corporate bonds, asset-backed securities (ABS), and mortgage-backed securities (MBS). Debt securities are classified based on management's intent to sell or hold the security. We classify debt securities as held-to-maturity only when we have both the intent and ability to hold the securities to maturity. We classify debt securities as trading when the securities are acquired for the purpose of selling or holding them for a short period of time. Debt securities not classified as either held-to-maturity or trading are classified as available-for-sale.

Our portfolio includes debt securities classified as available-for-sale and held-to-maturity. Our available-for-sale debt securities are carried at fair value with unrealized gains and losses included in accumulated other comprehensive (loss) income and are subject to impairment. Our held-to-maturity debt securities are carried at amortized cost and are

subject to impairment.

We assess our available-for-sale and held-to-maturity debt securities for potential other-than-temporary impairment. We employ a methodology that considers available evidence in evaluating potential other-than-temporary impairment of our debt securities. If the cost of an investment exceeds its fair value, we evaluate, among other factors, the magnitude and duration of the decline in fair value. We also evaluate the financial health of and business outlook for the issuer, the performance of the underlying assets for interests in securitized assets, and, for debt securities classified as available-for-sale, our intent and ability to hold the investment through recovery of its amortized cost basis.

Once a decline in fair value of a debt security is determined to be other-than-temporary, an impairment charge for the credit component is recorded to other gain (loss) on investments, net, in our Condensed Consolidated Statement of Comprehensive Income, and a new cost basis in the investment is established. The noncredit loss component of a debt security continues to be recorded in other comprehensive (loss) income when we do not intend to sell the security and it is not more likely than not that we will have to sell the security prior to the security's anticipated recovery. Both the credit and noncredit loss components are recorded in earnings when we intend to sell the security or it is more likely than not that we will have to sell the security prior to the security's anticipated recovery. Subsequent increases and decreases to the fair value of available-for-sale debt securities are included in other comprehensive (loss) income, so long as they are not attributable to another other-than-temporary impairment.

We amortize premiums and discounts on debt securities as an adjustment to investment yield generally over the stated maturity of the security. For ABS and MBS where prepayments can be reasonably estimated, amortization is adjusted for expected prepayments.

## Table of Contents

Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited)

Ally Financial Inc. • Form 10-Q

Our investment in equity securities includes securities that are recognized at fair value with changes in the fair value recorded in earnings, and equity securities that are recognized using other measurement principles.

Effective January 1, 2018, equity securities that have a readily determinable fair value, as well as certain investments that do not have a readily determinable fair value and are not eligible to be recognized using other measurement principles, are recorded at fair value with changes in fair value recorded in earnings and reported in other gain (loss) on investments, net in our Condensed Consolidated Statement of Comprehensive Income. These investments, which are primarily attributable to the investment portfolio of our Insurance operations, are included in equity securities on our Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheet. Refer to Note 6 for further information on our equity securities that have a readily determinable market value.

Our equity securities recognized using other measurement principles include investments in Federal Home Loan Bank (FHLB) and Federal Reserve Bank (FRB) stock held to meet regulatory requirements, equity investments related to low income housing tax credits and the Community Reinvestment Act (CRA), which do not have a readily determinable fair value, and other equity investments that do not have a readily determinable fair value. Our low income housing tax credit investments are accounted for using the proportional amortization method of accounting for qualified affordable housing investments. Our obligations related to unfunded commitments for our low income housing tax credit investments are included in other liabilities. The majority of our CRA investments are accounted for using the equity method of accounting. Our investments in low income housing tax credits and CRA investments are included in other assets on our Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheet. Our investments in FHLB and FRB stock are carried at cost, less impairment. Our remaining investments in equity securities are recorded at cost, less impairment and adjusted for observable price changes under the measurement alternative provided under GAAP. These investments, along with our investments in FHLB and FRB stock, are included in nonmarketable equity investments in other assets on our Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheet. As conditions warrant, we review these investments for impairment and adjust the carrying value of the investment if it is deemed to be impaired. Investments recorded under the measurement alternative are also reviewed at each reporting period to determine if any adjustments are required for observable price changes in identical or similar securities of the same issuer.

Realized gains and losses on the sale of securities are determined using the specific identification method and are reported in other gain (loss) on investments, net in our Condensed Consolidated Statement of Comprehensive Income.

### **Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities**

We use derivative instruments primarily for risk-management purposes. We do not use derivative instruments for speculative purposes. Certain of our derivative instruments are designated as accounting hedges in qualifying relationships, whereas other derivative instruments have not been designated as accounting hedges. In accordance with applicable accounting standards, all derivative instruments, whether designated for hedge accounting or not, are required to be recorded on the balance sheet as assets or liabilities and measured at fair value. We have elected to report the fair value of derivative assets and liabilities on a gross basis—including the fair value for the right to reclaim cash collateral or the obligation to return cash collateral—arising from instruments executed with the same counterparty under a master netting arrangement where we do not have the intent to offset. For additional information on derivative instruments and hedging activities, refer to Note 17.

At the inception of a hedge accounting relationship, we designate each qualifying hedge relationship as a hedge of the fair value of a specifically identified asset or liability (fair value hedge); as a hedge of the variability of cash flows to be received or paid, or forecasted to be received or paid, related to a recognized asset or liability (cash flow hedge); or as a hedge of the foreign-currency exposure of a net investment in a foreign operation (net investment hedge). We formally document all relationships between hedging instruments and hedged items, as well as the risk-management objectives for undertaking various hedge transactions. Both at hedge inception and on an ongoing basis, we formally assess whether the derivatives that are used in hedging relationships are highly effective in offsetting changes in the fair values or cash flows of hedged items.

Changes in the fair value of derivative instruments qualifying as fair value hedges, along with the gain or loss on the hedged asset or liability attributable to the hedged risk, are recorded in current period earnings. For qualifying cash flow hedges, the changes in fair value of the derivative financial instruments are recorded in accumulated other comprehensive loss and recognized in the income statement when the hedged cash flows affect earnings. For a qualifying net investment hedge, the gain or loss is reported in accumulated other comprehensive loss as part of the cumulative translation adjustment.

Hedge accounting treatment is no longer applied if a derivative financial instrument is terminated, or if the hedge designation is removed or assessed to be no longer highly effective. For terminated fair value hedges, any changes to the hedged asset or liability remain as part of the basis of the hedged asset or liability and are recognized into income over the remaining life of the asset or liability. For terminated cash flow hedges, unless it is probable that the forecasted cash flows will not occur within a specified period, any changes in fair value of the derivative financial instrument previously recognized remain in accumulated other comprehensive loss, and are reclassified into earnings in the same period that the hedged cash flows affect earnings. Any previously recognized gain or loss for a net investment hedge continues to remain in accumulated other comprehensive loss until earnings are impacted by sale or liquidation of the associated foreign operation. In all instances, after hedge accounting is no longer applied, any subsequent changes in fair value of the derivative instrument will be recorded into earnings.

Changes in the fair value of derivative financial instruments held for risk-management purposes that are not designated as accounting hedges under GAAP are reported in current period earnings.

Table of Contents

Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited)

Ally Financial Inc. • Form 10-Q

Income Taxes

In calculating the provision for interim income taxes, in accordance with Accounting Standards Codification (ASC) 740, Income Taxes, we apply an estimated annual effective tax rate to year-to-date ordinary income. At the end of each interim period, we estimate the effective tax rate expected to be applicable for the full fiscal year. This method differs from that described in Note 1 to the Consolidated Financial Statements in our 2017 Annual Report on Form 10-K, which describes our annual significant income tax accounting policy and related methodology.

Refer to Note 1 to the Consolidated Financial Statements in our 2017 Annual Report on Form 10-K regarding additional significant accounting policies.

Recently Adopted Accounting Standards

Statement of Cash Flows — Restricted Cash (ASU 2016-18)

As of December 31, 2017, we elected to early-adopt Accounting Standards Update (ASU) 2016-18. The amendments in this update require that amounts classified as restricted cash and restricted cash equivalents be included within the beginning-of-period and end-of-period amounts along with cash and cash equivalents on the statement of cash flows. The amendments were applied retrospectively to all periods presented within the statement of cash flows. The implementation of this guidance resulted in a change in presentation of our Condensed Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows and additional disclosures surrounding restricted cash balances, but did not result in a change to our Condensed Consolidated Statement of Comprehensive Income or Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheet.

Revenue from Contracts with Customers (ASU 2014-09)

In May 2014, the Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) issued ASU 2014-09. The purpose of this guidance is to streamline and consolidate existing revenue recognition principles in GAAP and to converge revenue recognition principles with International Financial Reporting Standards. The core principle of the amendments is that an entity should recognize revenue to depict the transfer of promised goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration to which the entity expects to be entitled to receive in exchange for those goods or services. The amendments include a five step process for consideration of the core principle, guidance on the accounting treatment for costs associated with a contract, and disclosure requirements related to the revenue process. The FASB issued several additional ASUs to clarify guidance and provide implementation support for ASU 2014-09. The clarifying guidance elaborates on the key concepts within ASU 2014-09 and clarifies how those concepts interact with other GAAP requirements. On January 1, 2018, we adopted ASU 2014-09 and all subsequent ASUs that modified ASU 2014-09 (collectively, the amendments to the revenue recognition principles), which have been codified in ASC 606, Revenue from Contracts with Customers, and ASC 610-20, Gains and Losses from the Derecognition of Nonfinancial Assets, respectively. We elected to adopt this guidance using the modified retrospective approach applied to all contracts with customers that were not completed as of January 1, 2018. The adoption of the amendments resulted in a reduction to our opening retained earnings of approximately \$126 million, net of income taxes. Refer to Note 2 for further details.

Financial Instruments — Recognition and Measurement of Financial Assets (ASU 2016-01)

As of January 1, 2018, we adopted ASU 2016-01. The amendments in this update modify the requirements related to the measurement of certain financial instruments in the statement of financial condition and results of operations. The FASB subsequently issued ASU 2018-03 to clarify guidance and provide implementation support for ASU 2016-01, which we elected to early-adopt as of January 1, 2018, to align with the adoption of ASU 2016-01. For equity investments (other than investments accounted for using the equity method), entities must measure such instruments at fair value with changes in fair value recognized in net income. Changes in fair value for equity securities are no longer recognized through other comprehensive (loss) income, which creates additional volatility in our Condensed Consolidated Statement of Comprehensive Income. Reporting entities may continue to elect to measure certain equity investments that do not have a readily determinable fair value at cost with adjustments for impairment and observable changes in price. In addition, for a liability (other than a derivative liability) that an entity measures at fair value, any change in fair value related to the instrument-specific credit risk, that is the entity's own-credit, should be presented



separately in other comprehensive (loss) income and not as a component of net income. We adopted these amendments, as required, on a modified retrospective basis with a cumulative effect adjustment as of the beginning of the fiscal year of initial adoption. The adoption of the amendments resulted in a reduction to our opening retained earnings of approximately \$20 million, net of income taxes.

**Derivatives and Hedging — Targeted Improvements to Accounting for Hedging Activities (ASU 2017-12)**

As of January 1, 2018, we elected to early-adopt ASU 2017-12. The amendments in this update enhance the financial reporting of hedging relationships to better align hedge accounting with an entity's risk-management activities. This update also makes certain targeted improvements to simplify the application of the hedge accounting guidance in current GAAP and better portrays economic results through changes to both the designation and measurement guidance for qualifying hedging relationships and presentation of hedge results. We adopted the amendments to all cash flow and net investment hedge relationships that existed on the date of adoption using a modified retrospective approach. No cumulative effect adjustment to our opening retained earnings was required as a result of the adoption. The presentation and disclosure requirements included in this update were adopted prospectively. Refer to Note 17 for further details.

**Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income — Reclassification of Certain Tax Effects (ASU 2018-02)**

In February 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-02. The amendments in this update provide guidance concerning the treatment of the impact of income tax effects resulting from the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017 (the Tax Act) on items included in accumulated other comprehensive income. Our policy is to use the portfolio method with respect to reclassification of stranded income tax effects in

## Table of Contents

Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited)

Ally Financial Inc. • Form 10-Q

accumulated other comprehensive loss. The amendments in ASU 2018-02 provide entities an election to reclassify the income tax effect of the Tax Act from accumulated other comprehensive income to retained earnings. We elected to early-adopt this standard as of January 1, 2018, and reclassified the effect of the change in the federal corporate income tax rate on items included in accumulated other comprehensive loss. This election resulted in a reclassification of \$42 million from accumulated other comprehensive loss to retained earnings.

**Fair Value Measurement (Topic 820): Disclosure Framework — Changes to the Disclosure Requirements for Fair Value Measurement (ASU 2018-13)**

In August 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-13. The amendments in this update modify, remove, and add certain disclosure requirements for fair value measurements based on the FASB Concepts Statement, Conceptual Framework for Financial Reporting—Chapter 8: Notes to Financial Statements. The ASU is effective on January 1, 2020, and early adoption is permitted. The amendments include (i) the removal of certain disclosure requirements related to transfers between fair value input levels and the valuation process for Level 3 fair value measurements, (ii) modification of the disclosures on measurement uncertainty and certain disclosures related to investments in entities that calculate net asset value, and (iii) additional disclosure requirements related to changes in unrealized gains and losses included in other comprehensive income for recurring Level 3 measurements and the range and weighted average of significant unobservable inputs used to develop Level 3 fair value measurements. The modification of the narrative disclosure on measurement uncertainty, the disclosure of changes in unrealized gains and losses, and disclosure of the range and weighted average of significant unobservable inputs used to develop Level 3 fair value measurements should be applied prospectively for only the most recent interim or annual period presented in the initial fiscal year of adoption. All other amendments should be applied retrospectively to all periods presented upon their effective date. We elected to early-adopt the amendments that allow for removal and modification of certain disclosure requirements as of September 30, 2018. Refer to Note 19 for further details. We plan to adopt the amendments that require additional fair value measurement disclosures on January 1, 2020, and are currently evaluating the impact these amendments will have to our financial statements.

**Recently Issued Accounting Standards**

**Leases (ASU 2016-02)**

In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-02. The amendments in this update primarily replace the existing accounting requirements for operating leases for lessees. Lessee accounting requirements for finance leases and lessor accounting requirements for operating leases and sales type and direct financing leases (sales-type and direct financing leases were both previously referred to as capital leases) are largely unchanged. The amendments require the lessee of an operating lease to record a balance sheet gross-up upon lease commencement by recognizing a right-of-use asset and lease liability equal to the present value of the lease payments. The right-of-use asset and lease liability should be derecognized in a manner that effectively yields a straight line lease expense over the lease term. In addition to the changes to the lessee operating lease accounting requirements, the amendments also change the types of costs that can be capitalized related to a lease agreement for both lessees and lessors. The amendments also require additional disclosures for all lease types for both lessees and lessors. The FASB has subsequently issued additional ASUs intended to clarify guidance, provide implementation support, and provide an additional transition election. The amendments are effective on January 1, 2019, with early adoption permitted. The amendments must be applied on a modified retrospective basis, and we anticipate selecting the transition option that will allow us to record a cumulative adjustment as of the adoption date. We are completing our review of lease contracts and ensuring our control environment and reporting processes reflect the requirements of the amendments. Upon adoption, our balance sheet will include a right-of-use asset and lease liability for our operating leases where we are the lessee, which primarily include our facilities leases. In addition, we will no longer capitalize certain initial direct costs in connection with lease originations where we are the lessor. We anticipate electing certain practical expedients permitted within the ASU that would allow us to not reassess (i) current lease classifications, (ii) whether existing contracts meet the definition of a lease under the amendments to the lease guidance, and (iii) whether current initial direct costs meet the

new criteria for capitalization, for all existing leases as of the adoption date. We do not anticipate the adoption of these amendments will have a material impact to our financial statements. We plan to adopt these amendments on January 1, 2019, and expect to use the modified retrospective approach as currently required.

**Financial Instruments — Credit Losses (ASU 2016-13)**

In June 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-13. The amendments in this update introduce a new accounting model to measure credit losses for financial assets measured at amortized cost. Credit losses for financial assets measured at amortized cost should be determined based on the total current expected credit losses over the life of the financial asset or group of financial assets. In effect, the financial asset or group of financial assets should be presented at the net amount expected to be collected. Credit losses will no longer be recorded under the current incurred loss model for financial assets measured at amortized cost. The amendments also modify the accounting for available-for-sale debt securities whereby credit losses will be recorded through an allowance for credit losses rather than a write-down to the security's cost basis, which allows for reversals of credit losses when estimated credit losses decline. Credit losses for available-for-sale debt securities should be measured in a manner similar to current GAAP. The amendments are effective on January 1, 2020, with early adoption permitted as of January 1, 2019. The amendments must be applied using a modified retrospective approach with a cumulative-effect adjustment through retained earnings as of the beginning of the fiscal year upon adoption. The new accounting model for credit losses represents a significant departure from existing GAAP, and will likely materially increase the allowance for credit losses with a resulting negative adjustment to retained earnings. The amount of the change in the allowance for credit losses will also be impacted by the composition of our portfolio at the adoption date, as well as economic conditions and forecasts at that time. Management created a cross-functional working group to govern the implementation of these amendments, including consideration of model development, data integrity, technology, reporting and disclosure requirements, key accounting interpretations, control environment, and corporate governance. We are in the process of designing and building

Table of Contents

Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited)

Ally Financial Inc. • Form 10-Q

the models and procedures that will be used to calculate the credit loss reserves in accordance with these amendments. We plan to adopt these amendments on January 1, 2020, and expect to use the modified retrospective approach as required.

Receivables — Nonrefundable Fees and Other Costs: Premium Amortization on Purchased Callable Debt Securities (ASU 2017-08)

In March 2017, the FASB issued ASU 2017-08. The amendments in this update require premiums on purchased callable debt securities to be amortized to the security's earliest call date. Prior to this ASU, premiums and discounts on purchased callable debt securities were generally required to be amortized to the security's maturity date. The amendments do not require an accounting change for securities held at a discount. The amendments are effective on January 1, 2019, with early adoption permitted. The amendments must be applied using a modified retrospective approach with a cumulative-effect adjustment through retained earnings as of the beginning of the fiscal year upon adoption. While our assessment is not final, we do not expect the amendments to have a material impact to our financial statements and are currently in the process of ensuring our control environment and reporting processes reflect the requirements of the amendments. We plan to adopt these amendments on January 1, 2019, and expect to use the modified retrospective approach as required.

## 2. Revenue from Contracts with Customers

On January 1, 2018, we adopted the amendments to the revenue recognition principles using the modified retrospective approach applied to contracts with customers outstanding as of the date of adoption. Results for reporting periods beginning after January 1, 2018, are presented in accordance with the amendments to the revenue recognition principles, while prior period amounts have not been adjusted and continue to be presented in accordance with the accounting standards in effect for those periods. Refer to Note 1 for additional information.

Our primary revenue sources, which include financing revenue and other interest income, are addressed by other GAAP and are not in the scope of the amendments to the revenue recognition principles. As part of our Insurance operations, we recognize revenue from insurance contracts, which are addressed by other GAAP and are not included in the scope of the amendments to the revenue recognition principles. Certain noninsurance contracts within our Insurance operations, including vehicle service contracts (VSCs), guaranteed asset protection (GAP) contracts, and vehicle maintenance contracts (VMCs), are included in the scope of the amendments to the revenue recognition principles. Under the previous guidance, a portion of revenue earned on noninsurance contracts was recognized at contract inception, while the remainder was recognized over the contract term on a basis proportionate to the anticipated cost emergence. In addition, dealer and sales commissions incurred to obtain a noninsurance contract were recognized as expense when incurred, and certain direct-response advertising costs were deferred and recognized as expense over the term of the contract. Upon adoption of the amendments to the revenue recognition principles, all revenue associated with noninsurance contracts is recognized over the contract term on a basis proportionate to the anticipated cost emergence. Further, commissions and sales expense incurred to obtain these contracts are capitalized and recognized as expense over the contract term, and all advertising costs are recognized as expense when incurred. The following table presents the impact to our Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheet as of January 1, 2018, as a result of adopting the amendments to the revenue recognition principles.

(\$ in millions)	As reported, December 31, 2017	Adjustment related to adoption	As adjusted, January 1, 2018
Assets			
Premiums receivable and other insurance assets	\$2,047	\$ 122	\$2,169
Other assets	5,663	41	5,704
Total assets	\$167,148	\$ 163	\$167,311
Liabilities			

Edgar Filing: Ally Financial Inc. - Form 10-Q

Unearned insurance premiums and service revenue	\$2,604	\$ 289	\$2,893
Total liabilities	153,654	289	153,943
Equity			
Accumulated deficit	(6,406 )	(126 )	(6,532 )
Total equity	13,494	(126 )	13,368
Total liabilities and equity	\$167,148	\$ 163	\$167,311

14

---

# Table of Contents

Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited)

Ally Financial Inc. • Form 10-Q

The following tables present the impact of adopting the amendments to the revenue recognition principles to our Condensed Consolidated Statement of Comprehensive Income and Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheet.

(\$ in millions)	Three months ended September 30, 2018		Nine months ended September 30, 2018	
	As reported	Effect of adoption	As reported	Effect of adoption
Other revenue				
Insurance premiums and service revenue earned	\$258	\$ (8 )	\$753	\$ (23 )
Total other revenue	398	(8 )	1,116	(23 )
Total net revenue	1,505	(8 )	4,366	(23 )
Noninterest expense				
Compensation and benefits expense	274	—	872	(2 )
Other operating expenses	456	(4 )	1,347	(9 )
Total noninterest expense	807	(4 )	2,460	(11 )
Income from continuing operations before income tax expense	465	(4 )	1,254	(12 )
Income tax expense from continuing operations	91	(1 )	280	(3 )
Net income from continuing operations	374	(3 )	974	(9 )
Net income	374	(3 )	973	(9 )
Comprehensive income	\$241	\$ (3 )	\$442	\$ (9 )
September 30, 2018 (\$ in millions)	As reported	Effect of adoption		
Assets				
Premiums receivable and other insurance assets	\$2,291	\$ 133		
Other assets	5,796	44		
Total assets	\$173,101	\$ 177		
Liabilities				
Unearned insurance premiums and service revenue	\$3,020	\$ 312		
Total liabilities	160,016	312		
Equity				
Accumulated deficit	(5,716 )	(135 )		
Total equity	13,085	(135 )		
Total liabilities and equity	\$173,101	\$ 177		

The following is a description of our primary revenue sources that are derived from contracts with customers. As a result of the adoption of the amendments to the revenue recognition principles, our only revenue source for which the recognition pattern was affected was that of noninsurance contracts, as described in this note. Revenue from contracts with customers is recognized when control of the promised goods or services is transferred to our customers, and in an amount that reflects the consideration that we expect to receive in exchange for those goods or services. For information regarding our revenue recognition policies outside the scope of the amendments to the revenue recognition principles of ASC 606, Revenue from Contracts with Customers, refer to Note 1 to the Consolidated Financial Statements in our 2017 Annual Report on Form 10-K.

Noninsurance contracts — We sell VSCs that offer owners mechanical repair protection and roadside assistance for new and used vehicles beyond the manufacturer's new vehicle limited warranty. We sell GAP contracts that protect the customer against having to pay certain amounts to a lender above the fair market value of their vehicle if the vehicle is damaged and declared a total loss or stolen. We also sell VMCs that provide coverage for certain agreed-upon

services, such as oil changes and tire rotations, over the coverage period. We receive payment in full at the inception of each of these contracts. Our performance obligation for these contracts is satisfied over the term of the contract and we recognize revenue over the contract term on a basis proportionate to the anticipated cost emergence, as we believe this is the most appropriate method to measure progress towards satisfaction of the performance obligation. Upon adoption of the amendments to the revenue recognition principles, unearned revenue of \$289 million was recognized as a component of unearned insurance premiums and service revenue on our Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheet associated with outstanding contracts at January 1, 2018, and \$24 million and \$68 million of this balance were recognized as insurance premiums and service revenue earned in our Condensed Consolidated Statement of Comprehensive Income during the three months and nine months ended September 30, 2018, respectively. At September 30, 2018, we had unearned revenue of

Table of Contents

Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited)

Ally Financial Inc. • Form 10-Q

\$2.6 billion associated with outstanding contracts, and with respect to this balance we expect to recognize revenue of \$190 million during the remainder of 2018, \$696 million in 2019, \$610 million in 2020, \$479 million in 2021, and \$633 million thereafter. The incremental costs to obtain these contracts are initially deferred and recorded as a component of premiums receivable and other insurance assets on our Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheet. These deferred costs are amortized as an expense over the term of the related contract commensurate with how the related revenue is recognized, and are included in compensation and benefits and other operating expenses in our Condensed Consolidated Statement of Comprehensive Income. We had deferred insurance assets of \$1.5 billion at September 30, 2018, and recognized \$108 million and \$317 million of expense during the three months and nine months ended September 30, 2018, respectively.

**Sale of off-lease vehicles** — When a customer's vehicle lease matures, the customer has the option of purchasing or returning the vehicle. If the vehicle is returned to us, we obtain possession with the intent to sell through SmartAuction—our online auction platform, our dealer channel, or through various other physical auctions. Our performance obligation is satisfied and the remarketing gain or loss is recognized when control of the vehicle has passed to the buyer, which coincides with the sale date. Our actual sales proceeds from remarketing the vehicle may be higher or lower than the estimated residual value resulting in a gain or loss on remarketing recorded through depreciation expense on operating lease assets in our Condensed Consolidated Statement of Comprehensive Income.

**Remarketing fee income** — In addition to using SmartAuction as a remarketing channel for our returned lease vehicles, we maintain the internet auction site and administer the auction process for third-party use. We earn a service fee from dealers for every third-party vehicle sold through SmartAuction. Our performance obligation is to provide the online marketplace for used vehicle transactions to be consummated. This obligation is satisfied and revenue is recognized when control of the vehicle has passed to the buyer, which coincides with the sale date. This revenue is recorded as remarketing fees within other income in our Condensed Consolidated Statement of Comprehensive Income.

**Brokerage commissions and other revenues through Ally Invest** — We charge fees to customers related to their use of certain services on our Ally Invest digital wealth management and online brokerage platform. These fees include commissions on customer-directed trades, account service fees, account management fees on professional portfolio management services, and other ancillary fees. Commissions on customer-directed trades and account service fees are based on published fee schedules and are generated from a customer option to purchase the services offered under the contract. These options do not represent a material right and are only considered a contract when the customer executes their option to purchase these services. Based on this, the term of the contract does not extend beyond services provided, and as such revenue is recognized upon the completion of our performance obligation, which we view as the successful execution of the trade or service. Revenue on professional portfolio management services is calculated monthly based upon a fixed percentage of the client's assets under management. Due to the fact that this revenue stream is composed of variable consideration that is based on factors outside of our control, we have deemed this revenue as constrained and we are unable to estimate the initial transaction price at the inception of the contract. We have elected to use the practical expedient under GAAP to recognize revenue monthly based on the amount we are able to invoice the customer. We also earn revenue from a fee-sharing agreement with our clearing broker related to the interest income the clearing broker earns on customer cash balances and margin loans made to our customers. Ally concluded the initial transaction price is exclusively variable consideration and, based on the nature of our performance obligation to allow the clearing broker to collect interest income from cash deposits and customer loans from our customers, we are unable to determine the amount of revenue to be recognized until the total customer cash balance or the total interest income recognized on margin loans has been determined, which occurs monthly. These revenue streams are recorded as other income in our Condensed Consolidated Statement of Comprehensive Income.

**Brokered/agent commissions through Insurance operations** — We have agreements with third parties to offer various vehicle protection products to consumers. We also have agreements with third-party insurers to offer



various insurance coverages to dealers. Our performance obligation for these arrangements is satisfied when a customer or dealer has purchased a vehicle protection product or an insurance policy through the third-party provider. In determining the initial transaction price for these agreements, we noted that revenue on brokered/agent commissions is based on the volume of vehicle protection product contracts sold or a percentage of insurance premium written, which is not known to Ally at the inception of the agreements with these third-party providers. As such, we believe the initial transaction price is exclusively variable consideration and, based on the nature of the performance obligation, we are unable to determine the amount of revenue we will record until the customer purchases a vehicle protection product or a dealer purchases an insurance policy from the third-party provider. Once we are notified of vehicle protection product sales or insurance policies issued by the third-party providers, we record the commission earned as insurance premiums and service revenues earned in our Condensed Consolidated Statement of Comprehensive Income.

Deposit account and other banking fees — We charge depositors various account service fees including those for outgoing wires, excessive transactions, overdrafts, stop payments, and returned deposits. These fees are generated from a customer option to purchase services offered under the contract. These options do not represent a material right and are only considered a contract in accordance with the amendments to the revenue recognition principles when the customer exercises their option to purchase these account services. Based on this, the term for our contracts with customers is considered day-to-day, and the contract does not extend beyond the services already provided. Revenue derived from deposit account fees is recorded at the point in time we perform the requested service, and is recorded as other income in our Condensed Consolidated Statement of Comprehensive Income. As a debit card issuer, we also generate interchange fee income from merchants during debit card transactions and incur certain corresponding charges from merchant card networks. Our performance obligation is satisfied when we have initiated the payment of funds from a

Table of Contents

Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited)

Ally Financial Inc. • Form 10-Q

customer's account to a merchant through our contractual agreements with the merchant card networks. Interchange fees are reported on a net basis as other income in our Condensed Consolidated Statement of Comprehensive Income. Gross interchange fee income was \$3 million and \$9 million, and interchange expense was \$2 million and \$7 million, for the three months and nine months ended September 30, 2018, respectively.

Other revenue — Other revenue primarily includes service revenue related to various account management functions, fee income derived from third-party loans arranged through Clearlane—our online automotive lender exchange, and revenue associated with licensing and marketing from the Ally CashBack Credit Card—our co-branded credit card. These revenue streams are recorded as other income in our Condensed Consolidated Statement of Comprehensive Income.

The following table presents a disaggregated view of our revenue from contracts with customers included in other revenue that falls within the scope of the amendments to the revenue recognition principles.

Three months ended September 30, 2018 (\$ in millions)	Automotive Finance operations	Insurance operations	Mortgage Finance operations	Corporate Finance operations	Corporate and Other	Consolidated
Revenue from contracts with customers						
Noninsurance contracts	\$ —	\$ 129	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 129
Remarketing fee income	19	—	—	—	—	19
Brokerage commissions and other revenue	—	—	—	—	15	15
Brokered/agent commissions	—	3	—	—	—	3
Deposit account and other banking fees	—	—	—	—	3	3
Other	4	—	—	—	—	4
Total revenue from contracts with customers	23	132	—	—	18	173
All other revenue	57	150	2	14	2	225
Total other revenue (a)	\$ 80	\$ 282	\$ 2	\$ 14	\$ 20	\$ 398

(a) Represents a component of total net revenue. Refer to Note 21 for further information on our reportable operating segments.

Nine months ended September 30, 2018 (\$ in millions)	Automotive Finance operations	Insurance operations	Mortgage Finance operations	Corporate Finance operations	Corporate and Other	Consolidated
Revenue from contracts with customers						
Noninsurance contracts	\$ —	\$ 377	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 377
Remarketing fee income	63	—	—	—	—	63
Brokerage commissions and other revenue	—	—	—	—	46	46
Brokered/agent commissions	—	11	—	—	—	11
Deposit account and other banking fees	—	—	—	—	9	9
Other	10	1	—	—	—	11
Total revenue from contracts with customers	73	389	—	—	55	517
All other revenue	136	405	5	36	17	599
Total other revenue (a)	\$ 209	\$ 794	\$ 5	\$ 36	\$ 72	\$ 1,116

(a) Represents a component of total net revenue. Refer to Note 21 for further information on our reportable operating segments.

In addition to the components of other revenue presented above, as part of our Automotive Finance operations, we recognized net remarketing gains of \$27 million and \$61 million for the three months and nine months ended September 30, 2018, respectively, on the sale of off-lease vehicles. These gains are included in depreciation expense on operating lease assets in our Condensed Consolidated Statement of Comprehensive Income.



Table of Contents

Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited)

Ally Financial Inc. • Form 10-Q

## 3. Other Income, Net of Losses

Details of other income, net of losses, were as follows.

	Three months ended September 30,		Nine months ended September 30,	
(\$ in millions)	2018	2017	2018	2017
Late charges and other administrative fees	\$ 29	\$ 25	\$ 83	\$ 77
Remarketing fees	19	26	63	82
Servicing fees	5	11	21	41
Income from equity-method investments	5	7	18	12
Other, net	43	22	122	95
Total other income, net of losses	\$ 101	\$ 91	\$ 307	\$ 307

## 4. Reserves for Insurance Losses and Loss Adjustment Expenses

The following table shows a rollforward of our reserves for insurance losses and loss adjustment expenses.

(\$ in millions)	2018	2017
Total gross reserves for insurance losses and loss adjustment expenses at January 1,	\$ 140	\$ 149
Less: Reinsurance recoverable	108	108
Net reserves for insurance losses and loss adjustment expenses at January 1,	32	41
Net insurance losses and loss adjustment expenses incurred related to:		
Current year	235	276
Prior years (a)	6	2
Total net insurance losses and loss adjustment expenses incurred	241	278
Net insurance losses and loss adjustment expenses paid or payable related to:		
Current year	(205 )	(248 )
Prior years	(27 )	(31 )
Total net insurance losses and loss adjustment expenses paid or payable	(232 )	(279 )
Foreign exchange and other	—	1
Net reserves for insurance losses and loss adjustment expenses at September 30,	41	41
Plus: Reinsurance recoverable	98	132
Total gross reserves for insurance losses and loss adjustment expenses at September 30,	\$ 139	\$ 173

(a) There have been no material adverse changes to the reserve for prior years.

Table of Contents

Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited)

Ally Financial Inc. • Form 10-Q

## 5. Other Operating Expenses

Details of other operating expenses were as follows.

	Three months ended September 30,		Nine months ended September 30,	
(\$ in millions)	2018	2017	2018	2017
Insurance commissions	\$113	\$106	\$332	\$309
Technology and communications	75	72	220	212
Lease and loan administration	42	41	124	116
Advertising and marketing	38	33	106	96
Professional services	33	28	100	81
Regulatory and licensing fees	33	27	98	82
Vehicle remarketing and repossession	27	29	85	82
Premises and equipment depreciation	22	22	64	67
Occupancy	11	11	33	34
Non-income taxes	10	6	24	22
Amortization of intangible assets	2	2	8	8
Other	50	47	153	140
Total other operating expenses	\$456	\$424	\$1,347	\$1,249

Table of Contents

Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited)

Ally Financial Inc. • Form 10-Q

## 6. Investment Securities

Our investment portfolio includes various debt and equity securities. Our debt securities, which are classified as available-for-sale and held-to-maturity, include government securities, corporate bonds, asset-backed securities, and mortgage-backed securities. The cost, fair value, and gross unrealized gains and losses on available-for-sale and held-to-maturity debt securities were as follows.

(\$ in millions)	September 30, 2018				December 31, 2017			
	Amortized cost	Gross gains	unrealized losses	Fair value	Amortized cost	Gross gains	unrealized losses	Fair value
Available-for-sale securities								
Debt securities								
U.S. Treasury and federal agencies	\$2,007	\$ —	\$ (103)	) \$1,904	\$1,831	\$ —	\$ (54)	) \$1,777
U.S. States and political subdivisions	887	4	(26)	) 865	850	11	(7)	) 854
Foreign government	158	—	(3)	) 155	153	2	(1)	) 154
Agency mortgage-backed residential	16,641	2	(629)	) 16,014	14,412	35	(156)	) 14,291
Mortgage-backed residential	2,670	1	(110)	) 2,561	2,517	11	(34)	) 2,494
Mortgage-backed commercial	632	1	(2)	) 631	541	1	(1)	) 541
Asset-backed	735	1	(3)	) 733	933	4	(1)	) 936
Corporate debt	1,302	—	(43)	) 1,259	1,262	5	(11)	) 1,256
Total available-for-sale securities (a) (b) (c)	\$25,032	\$ 9	\$ (919)	) \$24,122	\$22,499	\$ 69	\$ (265)	) \$22,303
Held-to-maturity securities								
Debt securities								
Agency mortgage-backed residential (d)	\$2,197	\$ —	\$ (107)	) \$2,090	\$1,863	\$ 3	\$ (37)	) \$1,829
Asset-backed retained notes	49	—	—	) 49	36	—	—	) 36
Total held-to-maturity securities	\$2,246	\$ —	\$ (107)	) \$2,139	\$1,899	\$ 3	\$ (37)	) \$1,865

(a) Certain entities related to our Insurance operations are required to deposit securities with state regulatory authorities. These deposited securities totaled \$12 million at both September 30, 2018, and December 31, 2017.

(b) Certain available-for-sale securities are included in fair value hedging relationships. Refer to Note 17 for additional information.

Available-for-sale securities with a fair value of \$5.5 billion and \$7.8 billion at September 30, 2018, and December 31, 2017, respectively, were pledged to secure advances from the FHLB, short-term borrowings or repurchase agreements, or for other purposes as required by contractual obligation or law. Under these agreements, we have granted the counterparty the right to sell or pledge \$1.4 billion and \$1.0 billion of the underlying investment securities at September 30, 2018, and December 31, 2017, respectively.

(d) Held-to-maturity securities with a fair value of \$992 million and \$664 million at September 30, 2018, and December 31, 2017, respectively, were pledged to secure advances from the FHLB.

Table of Contents

Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited)

Ally Financial Inc. • Form 10-Q

The maturity distribution of debt securities outstanding is summarized in the following tables. Call or prepayment options may cause actual maturities to differ from contractual maturities.

	Total		Due in one year or less		Due after one year through five years		Due after five years through ten years		Due after ten years	
(\$ in millions)	Amount	Yield	Amount	Yield	Amount	Yield	Amount	Yield	Amount	Yield
September 30, 2018										
Fair value of available-for-sale securities										
(a)										
U.S. Treasury and federal agencies	\$1,904	1.9%	\$7	1.7%	\$932	1.9%	\$965	1.9%	\$—	—%
U.S. States and political subdivisions	865	3.1	44	2.5	57	2.4	257	2.6	507	3.5
Foreign government	155	2.5	18	3.4	61	2.3	73	2.4	3	2.9
Agency mortgage-backed residential	16,014	3.2	—	—	—	—	56	1.9	15,958	3.2
Mortgage-backed residential	2,561	3.2	—	—	—	—	—	—	2,561	3.2
Mortgage-backed commercial	631	3.6	—	—	3	3.0	46	3.6	582	3.6
Asset-backed	733	3.3	—	—	533	3.3	99	3.7	101	3.0
Corporate debt	1,259	3.1	134	2.9	515	2.8	582	3.3	28	5.1
Total available-for-sale securities	\$24,122	3.1	\$203	2.8	\$2,101	2.5	\$2,078	2.5	\$19,740	3.3
Amortized cost of available-for-sale securities	\$25,032		\$203		\$2,154		\$2,181		\$20,494	
Amortized cost of held-to-maturity securities										
Agency mortgage-backed residential	\$2,197	3.2%	\$—	—%	\$—	—%	\$—	—%	\$2,197	3.2%
Asset-backed retained notes	49	2.0	—	—	48	2.0	1	3.3	—	—
Total held-to-maturity securities	\$2,246	3.1	\$—	—	\$48	2.0	\$1	3.3	\$2,197	3.2
December 31, 2017										
Fair value of available-for-sale securities										
(a)										
U.S. Treasury and federal agencies	\$1,777	1.7%	\$—	—%	\$487	1.7%	\$1,290	1.8%	\$—	—%
U.S. States and political subdivisions	854	2.9	76	1.8	36	2.3	203	2.5	539	3.3
Foreign government	154	2.5	—	—	80	2.5	74	2.4	—	—
Agency mortgage-backed residential	14,291	3.1	—	—	—	—	3	2.9	14,288	3.1
Mortgage-backed residential	2,494	3.1	—	—	—	—	—	—	2,494	3.1
Mortgage-backed commercial	541	3.2	—	—	30	3.1	31	3.1	480	3.2
Asset-backed	936	3.1	—	—	698	3.1	106	3.1	132	2.8
Corporate debt	1,256	2.9	140	2.6	513	2.6	564	3.2	39	4.7
Total available-for-sale securities	\$22,303	3.0	\$216	2.3	\$1,844	2.5	\$2,271	2.3	\$17,972	3.1
Amortized cost of available-for-sale securities	\$22,499		\$217		\$1,852		\$2,314		\$18,116	
Amortized cost of held-to-maturity securities										
Agency mortgage-backed residential	\$1,863	3.1%	\$—	—%	\$—	—%	\$—	—%	\$1,863	3.1%
Asset-backed retained notes	36	1.7	—	—	35	1.7	1	3.0	—	—
Total held-to-maturity securities	\$1,899	3.1	\$—	—	\$35	1.7	\$1	3.0	\$1,863	3.1

(a) Yield is calculated using the effective yield of each security at the end of the period, weighted based on the market value. The effective yield considers the contractual coupon and amortized cost, and excludes expected capital gains

and losses.

21

---



Table of Contents

Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited)

Ally Financial Inc. • Form 10-Q

The balances of cash equivalents were \$54 million and \$10 million at September 30, 2018, and December 31, 2017, respectively, and were composed primarily of money market accounts and short-term securities, including U.S. Treasury bills.

The following table presents interest and dividends on investment securities.

	Three months ended September 30,		Nine months ended September 30,	
(\$ in millions)	2018	2017	2018	2017
Taxable interest	\$172	\$141	\$490	\$390
Taxable dividends	4	3	10	8
Interest and dividends exempt from U.S. federal income tax	6	6	18	17
Interest and dividends on investment securities	\$182	\$150	\$518	\$415

The following table presents gross gains and losses realized upon the sales of available-for-sale securities, and net gains or losses on equity securities held during the period. There were no other-than-temporary impairments of available-for-sale securities for either period.

	Three months ended September 30,		Nine months ended September 30,	
(\$ in millions)	2018	2017	2018	2017
Available-for-sale securities				
Gross realized gains	\$ 1	\$ 24	\$ 8	\$ 75
Gross realized losses (a)	—	(1 )	—	(2 )
Net realized gains on available-for-sale securities	1	23	8	73
Net realized gain on equity securities	15		55	
Net unrealized gain (loss) on equity securities (b)	6		(26 )	
Other gain on investments, net	\$ 22	\$ 23	\$ 37	\$ 73

Certain available-for-sale securities were sold at a loss in 2018 and 2017 as a result of market conditions within (a) these respective periods (e.g., a downgrade in the rating of a debt security). Any such sales were made in accordance with our risk-management policies and practices.

As a result of our adoption of ASU 2016-01, beginning January 1, 2018, changes in the fair value of our portfolio of equity securities are recognized in net income. Prior to adoption, equity securities were included in our available-for-sale portfolio and unrealized changes in fair value were recognized through other comprehensive (b)(loss) income until realized, at which point we recorded a gain or loss on sale. We adopted ASU 2016-01 on January 1, 2018, on a modified retrospective basis with a cumulative effect adjustment as of the beginning of the fiscal year of initial adoption. Refer to the section titled Recently Adopted Accounting Standards in Note 1 for additional information.

Table of Contents

Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited)

Ally Financial Inc. • Form 10-Q

The table below summarizes available-for-sale and held-to-maturity securities in an unrealized loss position, which we evaluated for other than temporary impairment applying the methodology described in Note 1. As of September 30, 2018, we did not have the intent to sell the available-for-sale or held-to-maturity securities with an unrealized loss position and we do not believe it is more likely than not that we will be required to sell these securities before recovery of their amortized cost basis. As a result of this evaluation, we believe that the securities with an unrealized loss position are not considered to be other-than-temporarily impaired at September 30, 2018.

(\$ in millions)	September 30, 2018				December 31, 2017			
	Less than 12 months		12 months or longer		Less than 12 months		12 months or longer	
	Fair value	Unrealized loss	Fair value	Unrealized loss	Fair value	Unrealized loss	Fair value	Unrealized loss
Available-for-sale securities								
Debt securities								
U.S. Treasury and federal agencies	\$268	\$ (5 )	\$1,635	\$ (98 )	\$471	\$ (8 )	\$1,305	\$ (46 )
U.S. States and political subdivisions	504	(12 )	211	(14 )	242	(2 )	183	(5 )
Foreign government	73	(2 )	30	(1 )	80	(1 )	4	—
Agency mortgage-backed residential	9,600	(258 )	5,991	(371 )	4,066	(19 )	5,671	(137 )
Mortgage-backed residential	1,701	(49 )	711	(61 )	857	(2 )	773	(32 )
Mortgage-backed commercial	60	(1 )	20	(1 )	76	(1 )	21	—
Asset-backed	410	(2 )	76	(1 )	220	(1 )	91	—
Corporate debt	897	(23 )	312	(20 )	529	(4 )	194	(7 )
Total temporarily impaired available-for-sale securities	\$13,513	\$ (352 )	\$8,986	\$ (567 )	\$6,541	\$ (38 )	\$8,242	\$ (227 )
Held-to-maturity securities								
Debt securities								
Agency mortgage-backed residential	\$940	\$ (25 )	\$1,116	\$ (82 )	\$773	\$ (5 )	\$687	\$ (32 )
Asset-backed retained notes	22	—	17	—	35	—	—	—
Total held-to-maturity debt securities	\$962	\$ (25 )	\$1,133	\$ (82 )	\$808	\$ (5 )	\$687	\$ (32 )

Table of Contents

Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited)

Ally Financial Inc. • Form 10-Q

## 7. Finance Receivables and Loans, Net

The composition of finance receivables and loans reported at gross carrying value was as follows.

(\$ in millions)	September 30, December 31,	
	2018	2017
Consumer automotive (a)	\$ 69,995	\$ 68,071
Consumer mortgage		
Mortgage Finance (b)	14,840	11,657
Mortgage — Legacy (c)	1,666	2,093
Total consumer mortgage	16,506	13,750
Total consumer	86,501	81,821
Commercial		
Commercial and industrial		
Automotive	31,424	33,025
Other	4,132	3,887
Commercial real estate	4,548	4,160
Total commercial	40,104	41,072
Total finance receivables and loans (d)	\$ 126,605	\$ 122,893

(a) Certain finance receivables and loans are included in fair value hedging relationships. Refer to Note 17 for additional information.

Includes loans originated as interest-only mortgage loans of \$16 million and \$20 million at September 30, 2018, (b) and December 31, 2017, respectively, 38% of which are expected to start principal amortization in 2019, and 45% in 2020. The remainder of these loans has exited the interest-only period.

Includes loans originated as interest-only mortgage loans of \$381 million and \$496 million at September 30, 2018, (c) and December 31, 2017, respectively, of which 99% have exited the interest-only period.

Totals include net unearned income, unamortized premiums and discounts, and deferred fees and costs of \$606 (d) million and \$551 million at September 30, 2018, and December 31, 2017, respectively.

The following tables present an analysis of the activity in the allowance for loan losses on finance receivables and loans.

Three months ended September 30, 2018 (\$ in millions)	Consumer automotive	Consumer mortgage	Commercial	Total
Allowance at July 1, 2018	\$ 1,053	\$ 66	\$ 138	\$1,257
Charge-offs (a)	(343 )	(7 )	(3 )	(353 )
Recoveries	110	8	—	118
Net charge-offs	(233 )	1	(3 )	(235 )
Provision for loan losses	229	(4 )	8	233
Other (b)	(6 )	1	(2 )	(7 )
Allowance at September 30, 2018	\$ 1,043	\$ 64	\$ 141	\$1,248

Represents the amount of the gross carrying value directly written off. For consumer and commercial loans, the (a) loss from a charge-off is measured as the difference between the gross carrying value of a loan and the fair value of the collateral, less costs to sell. Refer to Note 1 to the Consolidated Financial Statements in our 2017 Annual

Report on Form 10-K for more information regarding our charge-off policies.

(b) Primarily related to the transfer of finance receivables and loans from held-for-investment to held-for-sale.

Three months ended September 30, 2017 (\$ in millions)	Consumer automotive	Consumer mortgage	Commercial	Total
Allowance at July 1, 2017	\$ 1,002	\$ 83	\$ 140	\$1,225
Charge-offs (a)	(327 )	(7 )	(10 )	(344 )

Edgar Filing: Ally Financial Inc. - Form 10-Q

Recoveries	85	6	—	91
Net charge-offs	(242	) (1	) (10	) (253 )
Provision for loan losses	314	—	—	314
Other	—	(1	) 1	—
Allowance at September 30, 2017	\$ 1,074	\$ 81	\$ 131	\$1,286

Represents the amount of the gross carrying value directly written off. For consumer and commercial loans, the loss from a charge-off is measured as the difference between the gross carrying value of a loan and the fair value of the collateral, less costs to sell. Refer to Note 1 to the Consolidated Financial Statements in our 2017 Annual Report on Form 10-K for more information regarding our charge-off policies.

Table of Contents

Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited)

Ally Financial Inc. • Form 10-Q

Nine months ended September 30, 2018 (\$ in millions)	Consumer automotive	Consumer mortgage	Commercial	Total
Allowance at January 1, 2018	\$ 1,066	\$ 79	\$ 131	\$ 1,276
Charge-offs (a)	(1,004 )	(27 )	(5 )	(1,036 )
Recoveries	336	20	6	362
Net charge-offs	(668 )	(7 )	1	(674 )
Provision for loan losses	650	(7 )	9	652
Other (b)	(5 )	(1 )	—	(6 )
Allowance at September 30, 2018	\$ 1,043	\$ 64	\$ 141	\$ 1,248
Allowance for loan losses at September 30, 2018				
Individually evaluated for impairment	\$ 43	\$ 24	\$ 35	\$ 102
Collectively evaluated for impairment	1,000	40	106	1,146
Finance receivables and loans at gross carrying value				
Ending balance	\$ 69,995	\$ 16,506	\$ 40,104	\$ 126,605
Individually evaluated for impairment	483	231	184	898
Collectively evaluated for impairment	69,512	16,275	39,920	125,707

Represents the amount of the gross carrying value directly written off. For consumer and commercial loans, the loss from a charge-off is measured as the difference between the gross carrying value of a loan and the fair value of the collateral, less costs to sell. Refer to Note 1 to the Consolidated Financial Statements in our 2017 Annual Report on Form 10-K for more information regarding our charge-off policies.

(a) Primarily related to the transfer of finance receivables and loans from held-for-investment to held-for-sale.

Nine months ended September 30, 2017 (\$ in millions)	Consumer automotive	Consumer mortgage	Commercial	Total
Allowance at January 1, 2017	\$ 932	\$ 91	\$ 121	\$ 1,144
Charge-offs (a)	(958 )	(22 )	(10 )	(990 )
Recoveries	266	19	—	285
Net charge-offs	(692 )	(3 )	(10 )	(705 )
Provision for loan losses	841	(6 )	19	854
Other (b)	(7 )	(1 )	1	(7 )
Allowance at September 30, 2017	\$ 1,074	\$ 81	\$ 131	\$ 1,286
Allowance for loan losses at September 30, 2017				
Individually evaluated for impairment	\$ 35	\$ 30	\$ 21	\$ 86
Collectively evaluated for impairment	1,039	51	110	1,200
Finance receivables and loans at gross carrying value				
Ending balance	\$ 67,077	\$ 12,015	\$ 39,779	\$ 118,871
Individually evaluated for impairment	403	237	146	786
Collectively evaluated for impairment	66,674	11,778	39,633	118,085

Represents the amount of the gross carrying value directly written off. For consumer and commercial loans, the loss from a charge-off is measured as the difference between the gross carrying value of a loan and the fair value of the collateral, less costs to sell. Refer to Note 1 to the Consolidated Financial Statements in our 2017 Annual Report on Form 10-K for more information regarding our charge-off policies.

(b) Primarily related to the transfer of finance receivables and loans from held-for-investment to held-for-sale.

The following table presents information about significant sales of finance receivables and loans and transfers of finance receivables and loans from held-for-investment to held-for-sale based on net carrying value.

Three months	Nine months ended
-----------------	----------------------

Edgar Filing: Ally Financial Inc. - Form 10-Q

	ended	September		
	September	30,		
	30,			
(\$ in millions)	2018	2017	2018	2017
Consumer automotive	\$ 578	\$ 28	\$578	\$1,326
Consumer mortgage	—	3	5	9
Commercial	238	—	238	—
Total sales and transfers	\$ 816	\$ 31	\$821	\$1,335

25

---

Table of Contents

Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited)

Ally Financial Inc. • Form 10-Q

The following table presents information about significant purchases of finance receivables and loans based on unpaid principal balance at the time of purchase.

(\$ in millions)	Three months ended		Nine months ended	
	September 30, 2018	September 30, 2017	September 30, 2018	September 30, 2017
Consumer automotive	\$251	\$83	\$652	\$762
Consumer mortgage	1,743	1,183	3,890	2,319
Commercial	14	—	14	—
Total purchases of finance receivables and loans	\$2,008	\$1,266	\$4,556	\$3,081

The following table presents an analysis of our past due finance receivables and loans recorded at gross carrying value.

(\$ in millions)	30–59 days past due	60–89 days past due	90 days or more past due	Total past due	Current	Total finance receivables and loans
September 30, 2018						
Consumer automotive	\$ 1,831	\$ 442	\$ 262	\$ 2,535	\$67,460	\$ 69,995
Consumer mortgage						
Mortgage Finance	56	6	10	72	14,768	14,840
Mortgage — Legacy	36	14	51	101	1,565	1,666
Total consumer mortgage	92	20	61	173	16,333	16,506
Total consumer	1,923	462	323	2,708	83,793	86,501
Commercial						
Commercial and industrial						
Automotive	—	—	15	15	31,409	31,424
Other	4	—	15	19	4,113	4,132
Commercial real estate	—	—	—	—	4,548	4,548
Total commercial	4	—	30	34	40,070	40,104
Total consumer and commercial	\$ 1,927	\$ 462	\$ 353	\$ 2,742	\$123,863	\$ 126,605
December 31, 2017						
Consumer automotive	\$ 1,994	\$ 478	\$ 268	\$ 2,740	\$65,331	\$ 68,071
Consumer mortgage						
Mortgage Finance	60	11	18	89	11,568	11,657
Mortgage — Legacy	43	25	62	130	1,963	2,093
Total consumer mortgage	103	36	80	219	13,531	13,750
Total consumer	2,097	514	348	2,959	78,862	81,821
Commercial						
Commercial and industrial						
Automotive	5	—	3	8	33,017	33,025
Other	—	—	—	—	3,887	3,887
Commercial real estate	—	—	—	—	4,160	4,160
Total commercial	5	—	3	8	41,064	41,072
Total consumer and commercial	\$ 2,102	\$ 514	\$ 351	\$ 2,967	\$119,926	\$ 122,893

Table of Contents

Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited)

Ally Financial Inc. • Form 10-Q

The following table presents the gross carrying value of our finance receivables and loans on nonaccrual status.

(\$ in millions)	September 30, December 31,	
	2018	2017
Consumer automotive	\$ 620	\$ 603
Consumer mortgage		
Mortgage Finance	18	25
Mortgage — Legacy	81	92
Total consumer mortgage	99	117
Total consumer	719	720
Commercial		
Commercial and industrial		
Automotive	78	27
Other	99	44
Commercial real estate	7	1
Total commercial	184	72
Total consumer and commercial finance receivables and loans	\$ 903	\$ 792

Management performs a quarterly analysis of the consumer automotive, consumer mortgage, and commercial portfolios using a range of credit quality indicators to assess the adequacy of the allowance for loan losses based on historical and current trends. The following tables present the population of loans by quality indicators for our consumer automotive, consumer mortgage, and commercial portfolios.

The following table presents performing and nonperforming credit quality indicators in accordance with our internal accounting policies for our consumer finance receivables and loans recorded at gross carrying value. Nonperforming loans include finance receivables and loans on nonaccrual status when the principal or interest has been delinquent for at least 90 days or when full collection is not expected. Refer to Note 1 to the Consolidated Financial Statements in our 2017 Annual Report on Form 10-K for additional information.

(\$ in millions)	September 30, 2018			December 31, 2017		
	Performing	Nonperforming	Total	Performing	Nonperforming	Total
Consumer automotive	\$69,375	\$ 620	\$69,995	\$67,468	\$ 603	\$68,071
Consumer mortgage						
Mortgage Finance	14,822	18	14,840	11,632	25	11,657
Mortgage — Legacy	1,585	81	1,666	2,001	92	2,093
Total consumer mortgage	16,407	99	16,506	13,633	117	13,750
Total consumer	\$85,782	\$ 719	\$86,501	\$81,101	\$ 720	\$81,821

The following table presents pass and criticized credit quality indicators based on regulatory definitions for our commercial finance receivables and loans recorded at gross carrying value.

(\$ in millions)	September 30, 2018			December 31, 2017		
	Pass	Criticized (a)	Total	Pass	Criticized (a)	Total
Commercial and industrial						
Automotive	\$28,789	\$ 2,635	\$31,424	\$30,982	\$ 2,043	\$33,025
Other	3,328	804	4,132	2,986	901	3,887
Commercial real estate	4,333	215	4,548	4,023	137	4,160
Total commercial	\$36,450	\$ 3,654	\$40,104	\$37,991	\$ 3,081	\$41,072

Includes loans classified as special mention, substandard, or doubtful. These classifications are based on regulatory (a) definitions and generally represent loans within our portfolio that have a higher default risk or have already defaulted.





Table of Contents

Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited)

Ally Financial Inc. • Form 10-Q

## Impaired Loans and Troubled Debt Restructurings

## Impaired Loans

Loans are considered impaired when we determine it is probable that we will be unable to collect all amounts due according to the terms of the loan agreement. For more information on our impaired finance receivables and loans, refer to Note 1 to the Consolidated Financial Statements in our 2017 Annual Report on Form 10-K.

The following table presents information about our impaired finance receivables and loans.

(\$ in millions)	Unpaid principal balance (a)	Gross carrying value	Impaired with no allowance	Impaired with an allowance	Allowance for impaired loans
September 30, 2018					
Consumer automotive	\$ 492	\$ 483	\$ 108	\$ 375	\$ 43
Consumer mortgage					
Mortgage Finance	14	14	5	9	1
Mortgage — Legacy	222	217	63	154	23
Total consumer mortgage	236	231	68	163	24
Total consumer	728	714	176	538	67
Commercial					
Commercial and industrial					
Automotive	78	78	8	70	10
Other	112	99	40	59	25
Commercial real estate	7	7	5	2	—
Total commercial	197	184	53	131	35
Total consumer and commercial finance receivables and loans	\$ 925	\$ 898	\$ 229	\$ 669	\$ 102
December 31, 2017					
Consumer automotive	\$ 438	\$ 430	\$ 91	\$ 339	\$ 36
Consumer mortgage					
Mortgage Finance	8	8	4	4	—
Mortgage — Legacy	228	223	58	165	27
Total consumer mortgage	236	231	62	169	27
Total consumer	674	661	153	508	63
Commercial					
Commercial and industrial					
Automotive	27	27	9	18	3
Other	54	44	10	34	11
Commercial real estate	1	1	—	1	—
Total commercial	82	72	19	53	14
Total consumer and commercial finance receivables and loans	\$ 756	\$ 733	\$ 172	\$ 561	\$ 77

(a) Adjusted for charge-offs.

# Table of Contents

Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited)

Ally Financial Inc. • Form 10-Q

The following tables present average balance and interest income for our impaired finance receivables and loans.

	2018	2017		
Three months ended September 30, (\$ in millions)	Average balance	Interest income	Average balance	Interest income
Consumer automotive	\$485	\$ 7	\$389	\$ 5
Consumer mortgage				
Mortgage Finance	12	1	8	—
Mortgage — Legacy	217	2	231	2
Total consumer mortgage	229	3	239	2
Total consumer	714	10	628	7
Commercial				
Commercial and industrial				
Automotive	83	—	77	1
Other	101	—	63	—
Commercial real estate	7	—	7	—
Total commercial	191	—	147	1
Total consumer and commercial finance receivables and loans	\$905	\$ 10	\$775	\$ 8
Nine months ended September 30, (\$ in millions)	2018	2017		
	Average balance	Interest income	Average balance	Interest income
Consumer automotive	\$477	\$ 21	\$368	\$ 15
Consumer mortgage				
Mortgage Finance	10	1	8	—
Mortgage — Legacy	219	7	236	7
Total consumer mortgage	229	8	244	7
Total consumer	706	29	612	22
Commercial				
Commercial and industrial				
Automotive	65	2	55	2
Other	76	—	73	8
Commercial real estate	5	—	6	—
Total commercial	146	2	134	10
Total consumer and commercial finance receivables and loans	\$852	\$ 31	\$746	\$ 32

## Troubled Debt Restructurings

Troubled Debt Restructurings (TDRs) are loan modifications where concessions were granted to borrowers experiencing financial difficulties. For automotive loans, we may offer several types of assistance to aid our customers, including extension of the loan maturity date and rewriting the loan terms. Additionally, for mortgage loans, as part of certain programs, we offer mortgage loan modifications to qualified borrowers. These programs are in place to provide support to our mortgage customers in financial distress, including principal forgiveness, maturity extensions, delinquent interest capitalization, and changes to contractual interest rates. Total TDRs recorded at gross carrying value were \$790 million and \$712 million at September 30, 2018, and December 31, 2017, respectively. Total commitments to lend additional funds to borrowers whose terms had been modified in a TDR were \$4 million and \$6 million at September 30, 2018, and December 31, 2017, respectively. Refer to Note 1 to the Consolidated Financial Statements in our 2017 Annual Report on Form 10-K for additional information.



Table of Contents

Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited)

Ally Financial Inc. • Form 10-Q

The following tables present information related to finance receivables and loans recorded at gross carrying value modified in connection with a TDR during the period.

	2018			2017		
Three months ended September 30, (\$ in millions)	Number of loans	Pre-modification gross carrying value	Post-modification gross carrying value	Number of loans	Pre-modification gross carrying value	Post-modification gross carrying value
Consumer automotive	6,759	\$ 67	\$ 67	7,165	\$ 80	\$ 75
Consumer mortgage						
Mortgage Finance	10	4	4	2	—	—
Mortgage — Legacy	65	8	6	37	4	4
Total consumer mortgage	75	12	10	39	4	4
Total consumer	6,834	79	77	7,204	84	79
Commercial						
Commercial and industrial						
Automotive	—	—	—	3	13	13
Commercial real estate	—	—	—	1	3	3
Total commercial	—	—	—	4	16	16
Total consumer and commercial finance receivables and loans	6,834	\$ 79	\$ 77	7,208	\$ 100	\$ 95
	2018			2017		
Nine months ended September 30, (\$ in millions)	Number of loans	Pre-modification gross carrying value	Post-modification gross carrying value	Number of loans	Pre-modification gross carrying value	Post-modification gross carrying value
Consumer automotive	19,699	\$ 302	\$ 270	19,374	\$ 298	\$ 262
Consumer mortgage						
Mortgage Finance	18	7	7	3	—	—
Mortgage — Legacy	154	24	22	109	19	18
Total consumer mortgage	172	31	29	112	19	18
Total consumer	19,871	333	299	19,486	317	280
Commercial						
Commercial and industrial						
Automotive	3	4	4	3	13	13
Other	2	55	51	2	44	44
Commercial real estate	—	—	—	1	3	3
Total commercial	5	59	55	6	60	60
Total consumer and commercial finance receivables and loans	19,876	\$ 392	\$ 354	19,492	\$ 377	\$ 340

Table of Contents

Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited)

Ally Financial Inc. • Form 10-Q

The following tables present information about finance receivables and loans recorded at gross carrying value that have redefaulted during the reporting period and were within 12 months or less of being modified as a TDR. Redefault is when finance receivables and loans meet the requirements for evaluation under our charge-off policy (refer to Note 1 to the Consolidated Financial Statements in our 2017 Annual Report on Form 10-K for additional information) except for commercial finance receivables and loans, where redefault is defined as 90 days past due.

	2018			2017		
Three months ended September 30, (\$ in millions)	Number of loans	Gross carrying value	Charge-off amount	Number of loans	Gross carrying value	Charge-off amount
Consumer automotive	2,466	\$ 27	\$ 19	2,222	\$ 25	\$ 18
Consumer mortgage						
Mortgage Finance	—	—	—	—	—	—
Mortgage — Legacy	—	—	—	1	—	—
Total consumer finance receivables and loans	2,466	\$ 27	\$ 19	2,223	\$ 25	\$ 18
	2018			2017		
Nine months ended September 30, (\$ in millions)	Number of loans	Gross carrying value	Charge-off amount	Number of loans	Gross carrying value	Charge-off amount
Consumer automotive	7,217	\$ 84	\$ 54	6,354	\$ 74	\$ 51
Consumer mortgage						
Mortgage Finance	—	—	—	1	1	—
Mortgage — Legacy	1	—	—	1	—	—
Total consumer finance receivables and loans	7,218	\$ 84	\$ 54	6,356	\$ 75	\$ 51

## 8. Investment in Operating Leases, Net

Investments in operating leases were as follows.

	September 30, December 31,	
(\$ in millions)	2018	2017
Vehicles	\$ 10,174	\$ 10,556
Accumulated depreciation	(1,596 )	(1,815 )
Investment in operating leases, net	\$ 8,578	\$ 8,741

Depreciation expense on operating lease assets includes remarketing gains and losses recognized on the sale of operating lease assets. The following summarizes the components of depreciation expense on operating lease assets.

	Three months ended September 30,		Nine months ended September 30,	
(\$ in millions)	2018	2017	2018	2017
Depreciation expense on operating lease assets (excluding remarketing gains)	\$274	\$323	\$846	\$1,062
Remarketing gains, net	(27 )	(51 )	(61 )	(80 )
Net depreciation expense on operating lease assets	\$247	\$272	\$785	\$982

## 9. Securitizations and Variable Interest Entities

We securitize, transfer, and service consumer and commercial automotive loans, and operating leases. We often securitize these loans and notes secured by operating leases (collectively referred to as financial assets) through the use of special-purpose entities (SPEs). An SPE is a legal entity that is designed to fulfill a specified limited need of the sponsor. Our principal use of SPEs is to obtain liquidity by securitizing certain of our financial assets. SPEs may or may not be included on our Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheet.

The transaction-specific SPEs involved in our securitization transactions are often considered VIEs. VIEs are entities that have either a total equity investment at risk that is insufficient to permit the entity to finance its activities without additional subordinated financial support or whose equity investors at risk lack the ability to control the entity's activities.

The nature, purpose, and activities of nonconsolidated securitization entities are similar to those of our consolidated securitization entities with the primary difference being the nature and extent of our continuing involvement.

Additionally, to qualify for off-balance sheet

Table of Contents

Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited)

Ally Financial Inc. • Form 10-Q

treatment, transfers of financial assets must meet appropriate sale accounting conditions. For nonconsolidated securitization entities, the transferred financial assets are removed from our balance sheet provided the conditions for sale accounting are met. The financial assets obtained from the securitization are primarily reported as cash, or retained interests (if applicable). Liabilities incurred as part of these securitization transactions, such as representation and warranty provisions, are recorded at fair value at the time of sale and are reported as accrued expenses and other liabilities on our Consolidated Balance Sheet. Upon the sale of the loans, we recognize a gain or loss on sale for the difference between the assets recognized, the assets derecognized, and the liabilities recognized as part of the transaction. We had a pretax gain on sales of financial assets into nonconsolidated VIEs of \$1 million for both the three months and nine months ended September 30, 2018. We had no pretax gain or loss for the three months ended September 30, 2017, and a pretax gain of \$2 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2017.

With respect to financial assets we sell, we generally retain the right to service and earn a servicing fee for our servicing function. We have concluded that the fee we are paid for servicing consumer automotive finance receivables represents adequate compensation, and consequently, we do not recognize a servicing asset or liability.

We provide long-term guarantee contracts to investors in certain nonconsolidated affordable housing entities and have extended a line of credit to provide liquidity. Since we do not have control over the entities or the power to make decisions, we do not consolidate the entities and our involvement is limited to the guarantee and the line of credit.

We have involvement with various other nonconsolidated equity investments, including affordable housing entities and venture capital funds and loan funds. We do not consolidate these entities and our involvement is limited to our outstanding investment, additional capital committed to these funds plus any previously recognized low income housing tax credits that are subject to recapture.

Refer to Note 11 to the Consolidated Financial Statements in our 2017 Annual Report on Form 10-K for further description of our securitization activities and our involvement with VIEs.



# Table of Contents

Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited)

Ally Financial Inc. • Form 10-Q

The following table presents our involvement in consolidated and nonconsolidated VIEs in which we hold variable interests. For additional detail related to the assets and liabilities of consolidated variable interest entities refer to the Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheet.

(\$ in millions)	Carrying value of total assets	Carrying value of total liabilities	Assets sold to nonconsolidated VIEs (a)	Maximum exposure to loss in nonconsolidated VIEs
September 30, 2018				
On-balance sheet variable interest entities				
Consumer automotive	\$ 16,982 (b)	\$ 7,113 (c)		
Commercial automotive	9,961	4,394		
Off-balance sheet variable interest entities				
Consumer automotive (d) (e)	52 (f)	—	\$ 1,462	\$ 1,514 (g)
Commercial other	762 (h)	346 (i)	—	988 (j)
Total	\$ 27,757	\$ 11,853	\$ 1,462	\$ 2,502
December 31, 2017				
On-balance sheet variable interest entities				
Consumer automotive	\$ 17,597 (b)	\$ 7,677 (c)		
Commercial automotive	12,550	2,558		
Off-balance sheet variable interest entities				
Consumer automotive	37 (f)	—	\$ 1,964	\$ 2,001 (g)
Commercial other	592 (h)	248 (i)	—	790 (j)
Total	\$ 30,776	\$ 10,483	\$ 1,964	\$ 2,791

(a) Asset values represent the current unpaid principal balance of outstanding consumer finance receivables and loans within the VIEs.

(b) Includes \$8.5 billion of assets that were not encumbered by VIE beneficial interests held by third parties at both September 30, 2018, and December 31, 2017. Ally or consolidated affiliates hold the interests in these assets.

(c) Includes \$24 million and \$29 million of liabilities that were not obligations to third-party beneficial interest holders at September 30, 2018, and December 31, 2017, respectively.

(d) During the three months ended September 30, 2018, we indicated our intent to exercise clean-up call options related to two nonconsolidated securitization-related VIEs. The options enable us to repurchase the remaining transferred financial assets at our discretion once the asset pool declines to a predefined level and redeem the related outstanding debt. As a result of this event, we became the primary beneficiary of the VIEs, which included \$223 million of consumer automotive loans and \$219 million of related debt, and the VIEs were consolidated on our Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheet. The related amounts were removed from assets sold to nonconsolidated VIEs and maximum exposure to loss in nonconsolidated VIEs.

(e) In September 2018, we sold residual interests related to an on-balance sheet VIE to an unrelated third party. As a result of this sale, we are no longer the primary beneficiary of the VIE, and as such have deconsolidated its assets and liabilities from our Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheet including \$545 million and \$497 million of consumer automotive loans and long-term debt, respectively. We received cash proceeds of \$24 million related to this sale, and recognized a pretax gain on sale of \$1 million. We will continue to service the assets previously transferred to the VIE.

(f) Represents retained notes and certificated residual interests, of which \$49 million and \$36 million were classified as held-to-maturity securities at September 30, 2018, and December 31, 2017, respectively, and \$3 million and \$1 million was classified as other assets at September 30, 2018, and December 31, 2017, respectively. These assets represent our compliance with the risk retention rules under the Dodd-Frank Act, requiring us to retain at least five

percent of the credit risk of the assets underlying asset-backed securitizations.

Maximum exposure to loss represents the current unpaid principal balance of outstanding loans, retained notes, certificated residual interests, as well as certain noncertificated interests retained from the sale of automotive

(g) finance receivables. This measure is based on the very unlikely event that all of our sold loans have defects that would trigger a representation and warranty provision and the underlying collateral supporting the loans becomes worthless. This required disclosure is not an indication of our expected loss.

(h) Amounts are classified as other assets.

(i) Amounts are classified as accrued expenses and other liabilities.

For certain nonconsolidated affordable housing entities, maximum exposure to loss represents the yield we guaranteed investors through long-term guarantee contracts. The amount disclosed is based on the unlikely event that the underlying properties cease generating yield to investors and the yield delivered to investors in the form of low income tax housing credits is recaptured. For nonconsolidated equity investments, maximum exposure to loss

(j) represents our outstanding investment, additional committed capital, and low income housing tax credits subject to recapture. The amount disclosed is based on the unlikely event that our committed capital is funded, our investments become worthless, and the tax credits previously delivered to us are recaptured. This required disclosure is not an indication of our expected loss.

Table of Contents

Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited)

Ally Financial Inc. • Form 10-Q

## Cash Flows with Off-balance Sheet Securitization Entities

The following table summarizes cash flows received and paid related to securitization entities and asset-backed financings where the transfer is accounted for as a sale and we have a continuing involvement with the transferred consumer automotive assets (e.g., servicing) that were outstanding during the nine months ended September 30, 2018, and 2017. Additionally, this table contains information regarding cash flows received from and paid to nonconsolidated securitization entities that existed during each period.

Nine months ended September 30, (\$ in millions)	Consumer automotive	Consumer mortgage
2018		
Cash proceeds from transfers completed during the period	\$ 24	\$ —
Cash disbursements for repurchases during the period	(3	) —
Servicing fees	14	—
Cash flows received on retained interests in securitization entities	13	—
Representation and warranty recoveries	—	2
2017		
Cash proceeds from transfers completed during the period	\$ 1,187	\$ —
Cash disbursements for repurchases during the period (a)	(491	) —
Servicing fees	25	—
Cash flows received on retained interests in securitization entities	16	—
Other cash flows	4	—

(a) During the second quarter of 2017, we elected to not renew a retail automotive credit conduit facility and also purchased the related retail automotive loans and settled associated retained interests.

## Delinquencies and Net Credit Losses

The following tables present quantitative information about delinquencies and net credit losses for off-balance sheet securitizations and whole-loan sales where we have continuing involvement.

(\$ in millions)	Total amount		Amount 60 days or more past due	
	September 30, 2018	December 31, 2017	September 30, 2018	December 31, 2017
Off-balance sheet securitization entities				
Consumer automotive	\$1,462	\$ 1,964	\$ 12	\$ 16
Whole-loan sales (a)				
Consumer automotive	787	1,399	3	4
Total	\$2,249	\$ 3,363	\$ 15	\$ 20

(a) Whole-loan sales are not part of a securitization transaction, but represent consumer automotive pools of loans sold to third-party investors.

(\$ in millions)	Net credit losses			
	Three months ended September 30, 2018	Nine months ended September 30, 2017	Three months ended September 30, 2018	Nine months ended September 30, 2017
Off-balance sheet securitization entities				
Consumer automotive	\$2	\$ 3	\$ 7	\$ 9
Whole-loan sales (a)				

Edgar Filing: Ally Financial Inc. - Form 10-Q

Consumer automotive	1	1	2	3
Total	\$3	\$ 4	\$ 9	\$ 12

(a) Whole-loan sales are not part of a securitization transaction, but represent consumer automotive pools of loans sold to third-party investors.

34

---

## Table of Contents

Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited)

Ally Financial Inc. • Form 10-Q

### 10. Other Assets

The components of other assets were as follows.

(\$ in millions)	September 30, 2018	December 31, 2017
Property and equipment at cost	\$ 1,203	\$ 1,064
Accumulated depreciation	(667)	(608)
Net property and equipment	536	456
Nonmarketable equity investments (a)	1,235	1,233
Restricted cash collections for securitization trusts (b)	695	812
Accrued interest and rent receivables	588	550
Net deferred tax assets	432	461
Goodwill (c)	240	240
Restricted cash and cash equivalents (d)	132	94
Other accounts receivable	119	116
Cash reserve deposits held for securitization trusts (e)	108	111
Fair value of derivative contracts in receivable position (f)	70	39
Cash collateral placed with counterparties	68	29
Other assets	1,573	1,522
Total other assets	\$ 5,796	\$ 5,663

(a) Includes investments in FHLB stock of \$732 million and \$745 million at September 30, 2018, and December 31, 2017, respectively; FRB stock of \$447 million and \$445 million at September 30, 2018, and December 31, 2017, respectively; and equity securities without a readily determinable fair value of \$56 million at September 30, 2018, measured at cost with adjustments for impairment and observable changes in price. During the nine months ended September 30, 2018, we recorded \$1 million in impairment related to equity securities without a readily determinable fair value.

(b) Represents cash collections from customer payments on securitized receivables. These funds are distributed to investors as payments on the related secured debt.

(c) Includes goodwill of \$27 million within our Insurance operations at both September 30, 2018, and December 31, 2017; \$193 million within Corporate and Other at both September 30, 2018, and December 31, 2017; and \$20 million within Automotive Finance operations at both September 30, 2018, and December 31, 2017. No changes to the carrying amount of goodwill were recorded during the nine months ended September 30, 2018.

(d) Primarily represents a number of arrangements with third parties where certain restrictions are placed on balances we hold due to collateral agreements associated with operational processes with a third-party bank, or letter of credit arrangements and corresponding collateral requirements.

(e) Represents credit enhancement in the form of cash reserves for various securitization transactions.

(f) For additional information on derivative instruments and hedging activities, refer to Note 17.

### 11. Deposit Liabilities

Deposit liabilities consisted of the following.

(\$ in millions)	September 30, 2018	December 31, 2017
Noninterest-bearing deposits	\$ 180	\$ 108
Interest-bearing deposits		
Savings and money market checking accounts	52,896	49,267
Certificates of deposit	48,300	43,869
Dealer deposits	3	12
Total deposit liabilities	\$ 101,379	\$ 93,256

At September 30, 2018, and December 31, 2017, certificates of deposit included \$20.4 billion and \$18.9 billion, respectively, of those in denominations of \$100 thousand or more. At September 30, 2018, and December 31, 2017, certificates of deposit included \$5.5 billion and \$5.3 billion, respectively, of those in denominations in excess of \$250 thousand federal insurance limits.

Table of Contents

Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited)

Ally Financial Inc. • Form 10-Q

## 12. Debt

## Short-term Borrowings

The following table presents the composition of our short-term borrowings portfolio.

(\$ in millions)	September 30, 2018			December 31, 2017		
	Unsecured	Secured (a)	Total	Unsecured	Secured (a)	Total
Demand notes	\$2,575	\$—	\$2,575	\$3,171	\$—	\$3,171
Federal Home Loan Bank	—	3,525	3,525	—	7,350	7,350
Financial instruments sold under agreements to repurchase	—	1,238	1,238	—	892	892
Total short-term borrowings	\$2,575	\$4,763	\$7,338	\$3,171	\$8,242	\$11,413

(a) Refer to the section below titled Long-term Debt for further details on assets restricted as collateral for payment of the related debt.

We periodically enter into term repurchase agreements, short-term borrowing agreements in which we sell financial instruments to one or more investors while simultaneously committing to repurchase them at a specified future date, at the stated price plus accrued interest. As of September 30, 2018, the financial instruments sold under agreements to repurchase consisted of \$812 million of U.S. Treasury and \$426 million of agency mortgage-backed residential debt securities set to mature as follows: \$1.1 billion within 30 days, and \$142 million within 61 to 90 days. Refer to Note 6 and Note 20 for further details.

The primary risk associated with these repurchase agreements is that the counterparty will be unable to perform under the terms of the contract. As the borrower, we are exposed to the excess market value of the securities pledged over the amount borrowed. Daily mark-to-market collateral management is designed to limit this risk to the initial margin. However, should a counterparty declare bankruptcy or become insolvent, we may incur additional delays and costs. In some instances, we may place or receive cash collateral with counterparties under collateral arrangements associated with our repurchase agreements. At September 30, 2018, we placed cash collateral totaling \$15 million and received no cash collateral. At December 31, 2017, we placed cash collateral totaling \$10 million and received cash collateral totaling \$1 million.

## Long-term Debt

The following table presents the composition of our long-term debt portfolio.

(\$ in millions)	September 30, 2018			December 31, 2017		
	Unsecured	Secured	Total	Unsecured	Secured	Total
Long-term debt						
Due within one year	\$2,043	\$7,619	\$9,662	\$3,482	\$7,499	\$10,981
Due after one year (a)	11,135	24,683	35,818	11,909	21,128	33,037
Fair value adjustment (b)	135	(73)	62	240	(32)	208
Total long-term debt (c)	\$13,313	\$32,229	\$45,542	\$15,631	\$28,595	\$44,226

(a) Includes \$2.6 billion of trust preferred securities at both September 30, 2018, and December 31, 2017.

(b) Represents the basis adjustment associated with the application of hedge accounting on certain of our long-term debt positions. Refer to Note 17 for additional information.

(c) Includes advances from the FHLB of Pittsburgh of \$14.0 billion and \$10.3 billion at September 30, 2018, and December 31, 2017, respectively.

The following table presents the scheduled remaining maturity of long-term debt at September 30, 2018, assuming no early redemptions will occur. The actual payment of secured debt may vary based on the payment activity of the related pledged assets.

(\$ in millions)	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023 and thereafter	Fair value adjustment	Total
Unsecured								

Edgar Filing: Ally Financial Inc. - Form 10-Q

Long-term debt	\$1,245	\$1,681	\$2,251	\$679	\$1,066	\$7,417	\$135	\$14,474
Original issue discount	(26)	(38)	(39)	(43)	(47)	(968)	—	(1,161)
Total unsecured	1,219	1,643	2,212	636	1,019	6,449	135	13,313
Secured								
Long-term debt	1,556	7,670	7,784	8,977	4,659	1,656	(73)	32,229
Total long-term debt	\$2,775	\$9,313	\$9,996	\$9,613	\$5,678	\$8,105	\$62	\$45,542



Table of Contents

Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited)

Ally Financial Inc. • Form 10-Q

The following summarizes assets restricted as collateral for the payment of the related debt obligation primarily arising from securitization transactions accounted for as secured borrowings and repurchase agreements.

(\$ in millions)	September 30, 2018		December 31, 2017	
	Total (a)	Ally Bank	Total (a)	Ally Bank
Investment securities (b)	\$6,335	\$ 5,487	\$8,371	\$ 7,443
Mortgage assets held-for-investment and lending receivables	16,299	16,299	13,579	13,579
Consumer automotive finance receivables	17,813	10,333	19,787	6,200
Commercial automotive finance receivables	14,371	14,337	16,567	16,472
Operating leases	213	—	457	—
Total assets restricted as collateral (c) (d)	\$55,031	\$ 46,456	\$58,761	\$ 43,694
Secured debt	\$36,992 (e)	\$ 29,118	\$36,837 (e)	\$ 23,278

(a) Ally Bank is a component of the total column.

A portion of the restricted investment securities at September 30, 2018, and December 31, 2017, were restricted under repurchase agreements. Refer to the section above titled Short-term Borrowings for information on the repurchase agreements.

Ally Bank has an advance agreement with the FHLB, and had assets pledged to secure borrowings that were restricted as collateral to the FHLB totaling \$25.9 billion and \$25.2 billion at September 30, 2018, and December 31, 2017, respectively. These assets were composed primarily of consumer mortgage finance receivables and loans and investment securities. Ally Bank has access to the FRB Discount Window. Ally Bank had assets pledged and restricted as collateral to the FRB totaling \$2.4 billion and \$2.3 billion at September 30, 2018, and December 31, 2017, respectively. These assets were composed of consumer automotive finance receivables and loans. Availability under these programs is only for the operations of Ally Bank and cannot be used to fund the operations or liabilities of Ally or its subsidiaries.

(d) Excludes restricted cash and cash reserves for securitization trusts recorded within other assets on the Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheet. Refer to Note 10 for additional information.

(e) Includes \$4.8 billion and \$8.2 billion of short-term borrowings at September 30, 2018, and December 31, 2017, respectively.

**Trust Preferred Securities**

At September 30, 2018, we have issued and outstanding approximately \$2.6 billion in aggregate liquidation preference of 8.125% Fixed Rate/Floating Rate Trust Preferred Securities, Series 2 (Series 2 TRUPS). Each Series 2 TRUPS security has a liquidation amount of \$25. Distributions are cumulative and are payable until redemption at the applicable coupon rate. Distributions are payable at an annual rate equal to three-month London interbank offer rate plus 5.785% payable quarterly in arrears. Ally has the right to defer payments of interest for a period not exceeding 20 consecutive quarters. The Series 2 TRUPS have no stated maturity date, but must be redeemed upon the redemption or maturity of the related debentures (Debentures), which mature on February 15, 2040. Ally at any time may redeem the Series 2 TRUPS at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount being redeemed, plus accrued and unpaid interest through the date of redemption. The Series 2 TRUPS are generally nonvoting, other than with respect to certain limited matters. During any period in which any Series 2 TRUPS remain outstanding but in which distributions on the Series 2 TRUPS have not been fully paid, none of Ally or its subsidiaries will be permitted to (i) declare or pay dividends on, make any distributions with respect to, or redeem, purchase, acquire or otherwise make a liquidation payment with respect to, any of Ally's capital stock or make any guarantee payment with respect thereto; or (ii) make any payments of principal, interest, or premium on, or repay, repurchase or redeem, any debt securities or guarantees that rank on a parity with or junior in interest to the Debentures with certain specified exceptions in each case.

**Funding Facilities**

We utilize both committed credit facilities and other collateralized funding vehicles. The debt outstanding under our various funding facilities is included on our Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheet.

As of September 30, 2018, Ally Bank had exclusive access to \$3.5 billion of funding capacity from committed credit facilities. Funding programs supported by the FRB and the FHLB complement Ally Bank's private collateralized funding vehicles.

The total capacity in our committed funding facilities is provided by banks through private transactions. The committed secured funding facilities can be revolving in nature and allow for additional funding during the commitment period, or they can be amortizing and not allow for any further funding after the closing date. At September 30, 2018, all of our \$9.2 billion of committed capacity was revolving. Our revolving facilities generally have an original tenor ranging from 364 days to two years. As of September 30, 2018, we had \$5.0 billion of committed funding capacity from revolving facilities with a remaining tenor greater than 364 days.

Table of Contents

Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited)

Ally Financial Inc. • Form 10-Q

## Committed Funding Facilities

(\$ in millions)	Outstanding		Unused capacity (a)		Total capacity	
	September 30, 2018	December 31, 2017	September 30, 2018	December 31, 2017	September 30, 2018	December 31, 2017
Bank funding						
Secured	\$3,500	\$ 1,785	\$—	\$ 890	\$3,500	\$ 2,675
Parent funding						
Secured	3,345	6,330	2,380	2,920	5,725	9,250
Total committed facilities	\$6,845	\$ 8,115	\$2,380	\$ 3,810	\$9,225	\$ 11,925

(a) Funding from committed secured facilities is available on request in the event excess collateral resides in certain facilities or the extent incremental collateral is available and contributed to the facilities.

## 13. Accrued Expenses and Other Liabilities

The components of accrued expenses and other liabilities were as follows.

(\$ in millions)	September 30, 2018	December 31, 2017
Accounts payable	\$ 846	\$ 746
Employee compensation and benefits	236	248
Reserves for insurance losses and loss adjustment expenses	139	140
Fair value of derivative contracts in payable position (a)	70	41
Cash collateral received from counterparties	50	17
Deferred revenue	27	32
Other liabilities	657	556
Total accrued expenses and other liabilities	\$ 2,025	\$ 1,780

(a) For additional information on derivative instruments and hedging activities, refer to Note 17.

## 14. Accumulated Other Comprehensive Loss

The following table presents changes, net of tax, in each component of accumulated other comprehensive loss.

(\$ in millions)	Unrealized (losses) gains on investment securities (a)	Translation adjustments and net investment hedges (b)	Cash flow hedges (b)	Defined benefit pension plans	Accumulated other comprehensive loss
Balance at December 31, 2016	\$ (273 )	\$ 14	\$ 8	\$ (90 )	\$ (341 )
2017 net change	142	2	1	(1 )	144
Balance at September 30, 2017	\$ (131 )	\$ 16	\$ 9	\$ (91 )	\$ (197 )
Balance at December 31, 2017, before cumulative effect of adjustments	\$ (173 )	\$ 16	\$ 11	\$ (89 )	\$ (235 )
Cumulative effect of changes in accounting principles, net of tax (c)					
Adoption of Accounting Standards Update 2016-01	27	—	—	—	27
Adoption of Accounting Standards Update 2018-02	(40 )	4	—	(6 )	(42 )
Balance at January 1, 2018, after cumulative effect of adjustments	(186 )	20	11	(95 )	(250 )
2018 net change	(545 )	(1 )	17	(2 )	(531 )
Balance at September 30, 2018	\$ (731 )	\$ 19	\$ 28	\$ (97 )	\$ (781 )

(a)

Represents the after-tax difference between the fair value and amortized cost of our available-for-sale securities portfolio.

(b) For additional information on derivative instruments and hedging activities, refer to Note 17.

(c) Refer to the section titled Recently Adopted Accounting Standards in Note 1 for additional information.

Table of Contents

Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited)

Ally Financial Inc. • Form 10-Q

The following tables present the before- and after-tax changes in each component of accumulated other comprehensive (loss) income.

Three months ended September 30, 2018 (\$ in millions)	Before tax	Tax effect	After tax
Investment securities			
Net unrealized losses arising during the period	\$(174)	\$ 41	\$(133)
Less: Net realized gains reclassified to income from continuing operations	1	(a)(1 )	(b)—
Net change	(175 )	42	(133 )
Translation adjustments			
Net unrealized gains arising during the period	2	(1 )	1
Net investment hedges (c)			
Net unrealized losses arising during the period	(2 )	1	(1 )
Cash flow hedges (c)			
Net unrealized losses arising during the period	(1 )	1	—
Other comprehensive loss	\$(176)	\$ 43	\$(133)

(a) Includes gains reclassified to other gain on investments, net in our Condensed Consolidated Statement of Comprehensive Income.

(b) Includes amounts reclassified to income tax expense from continuing operations in our Condensed Consolidated Statement of Comprehensive Income.

(c) For additional information on derivative instruments and hedging activities, refer to Note 17.

Three months ended September 30, 2017 (\$ in millions)	Before tax	Tax effect	After tax
Investment securities			
Net unrealized gains arising during the period	\$ 95	\$(22 )	\$73
Less: Net realized gains reclassified to income from continuing operations	25	(a)2	(b)27
Net change	70	(24 )	46
Translation adjustments			
Net unrealized gains arising during the period	8	(3 )	5
Net investment hedges (c)			
Net unrealized losses arising during the period	(6 )	3	(3 )
Cash flow hedges (c)			
Net unrealized gains arising during the period	1	(1 )	—
Other comprehensive income	\$ 73	\$(25 )	\$48

(a) Includes gains reclassified to other gain on investments, net in our Condensed Consolidated Statement of Comprehensive Income.

(b) Includes amounts reclassified to income tax expense from continuing operations in our Condensed Consolidated Statement of Comprehensive Income.

(c) For additional information on derivative instruments and hedging activities, refer to Note 17.

Nine months ended September 30, 2018 (\$ in millions)	Before tax	Tax effect	After tax
Investment securities			
Net unrealized losses arising during the period	\$(705)	\$166	\$(539)
Less: Net realized gains reclassified to income from continuing operations	8	(a)(2 )	(b)6
Net change	(713 )	168	(545 )
Translation adjustments			
Net unrealized losses arising during the period	(6 )	1	(5 )

Net investment hedges (c)			
Net unrealized gains arising during the period	5	(1 )	4
Cash flow hedges (c)			
Net unrealized gains arising during the period	22	(5 )	17
Defined benefit pension plans			
Net unrealized losses arising during the period	(2 )	—	(2 )
Other comprehensive loss	\$(694)	\$163	\$(531)

(a) Includes gains reclassified to other gain on investments, net in our Condensed Consolidated Statement of Comprehensive Income.

(b) Includes amounts reclassified to income tax expense from continuing operations in our Condensed Consolidated Statement of Comprehensive Income.

(c) For additional information on derivative instruments and hedging activities, refer to Note 17.

Table of Contents

Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited)

Ally Financial Inc. • Form 10-Q

Nine months ended September 30, 2017 (\$ in millions)	Before tax	Tax effect	After tax
Investment securities			
Net unrealized gains arising during the period	\$ 278	\$(64 )	\$ 214
Less: Net realized gains reclassified to income from continuing operations	75	(a)(3 )	(b)72
Net change	203	(61 )	142
Translation adjustments			
Net unrealized gains arising during the period	14	(5 )	9
Net investment hedges (c)			
Net unrealized losses arising during the period	(12 )	5	(7 )
Cash flow hedges (c)			
Net unrealized gains arising during the period	2	(1 )	1
Defined benefit pension plans			
Net unrealized losses arising during the period	(1 )	—	(1 )
Other comprehensive income	\$ 206	\$(62 )	\$ 144

(a) Includes gains reclassified to other gain on investments, net in our Condensed Consolidated Statement of Comprehensive Income.

(b) Includes amounts reclassified to income tax expense from continuing operations in our Condensed Consolidated Statement of Comprehensive Income.

(c) For additional information on derivative instruments and hedging activities, refer to Note 17.

## 15. Earnings per Common Share

The following table presents the calculation of basic and diluted earnings per common share.

	Three months ended September 30,		Nine months ended September 30,	
(\$ in millions, except per share data; shares in thousands) (a)	2018	2017	2018	2017
Net income from continuing operations attributable to common stockholders	\$ 374	\$ 280	\$ 974	\$ 747
Income (loss) from discontinued operations, net of tax	—	2	(1 )	1
Net income attributable to common stockholders	\$ 374	\$ 282	\$ 973	\$ 748
Basic weighted-average common shares outstanding (b)	422,187	449,169	429,625	457,612
Diluted weighted-average common shares outstanding (b)	424,784	451,078	432,038	458,848
Basic earnings per common share				
Net income from continuing operations	\$ 0.89	\$ 0.62	\$ 2.27	\$ 1.63
Income from discontinued operations, net of tax	—	—	—	—
Net income	\$ 0.89	\$ 0.63	\$ 2.26	\$ 1.63
Diluted earnings per common share				
Net income from continuing operations	\$ 0.88	\$ 0.62	\$ 2.25	\$ 1.63
Income from discontinued operations, net of tax	—	—	—	—
Net income	\$ 0.88	\$ 0.63	\$ 2.25	\$ 1.63

(a) Figures in the table may not recalculate exactly due to rounding. Earnings per share is calculated based on unrounded numbers.

(b) Includes shares related to share-based compensation that vested but were not yet issued for the three months and nine months ended September 30, 2018, and 2017.

## 16. Regulatory Capital and Other Regulatory Matters

The FRB and other U.S. banking agencies have adopted risk-based and leverage capital standards that establish minimum capital-to-asset ratios for BHCs, like Ally, and depository institutions, like Ally Bank. The risk-based

capital ratios are based on a banking organization's risk-weighted assets (RWAs), which are generally determined under the Basel III standardized approach applicable to Ally and Ally Bank by (1) assigning on-balance sheet exposures to broad risk weight categories according to the counterparty or, if relevant, the guarantor or collateral (with higher risk weights assigned to categories of exposures perceived as representing greater risk), and (2) multiplying off-balance sheet exposures by specified credit conversion factors to calculate credit equivalent amounts and assigning those credit equivalent amounts to the relevant risk weight categories. The leverage ratio, in contrast, is based on an institution's average unweighted on-balance sheet exposures.

Ally and Ally Bank are subject to capital requirements issued by U.S. banking regulators that require us to maintain risk-based and leverage capital ratios above minimum levels. As of January 1, 2015, Ally and Ally Bank became subject to the rules implementing the 2010 Basel III capital framework in the United States (U.S. Basel III), which generally reflects higher capital requirements, capital buffers, and changes to regulatory capital definitions, deductions and adjustments, relative to the predecessor requirements implementing the Basel I



Table of Contents

Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited)

Ally Financial Inc. • Form 10-Q

capital framework in the United States. Certain aspects of U.S. Basel III, including the capital buffers are subject to a phase-in period through December 31, 2018.

Failure to meet minimum capital requirements can initiate certain mandatory and possibly additional discretionary action by regulators that, if undertaken, could have a direct material effect on the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements or the results of operations and financial condition of Ally and Ally Bank. Under capital adequacy guidelines and the regulatory framework for prompt corrective action, we and Ally Bank must meet specific capital guidelines that involve quantitative measures of capital, assets and certain off-balance sheet items. These measures and related classifications, which are used in the calculation of our risk-based and leverage capital ratios and those of Ally Bank, are also subject to qualitative judgments by the regulators about the components of capital, the risk-weightings of assets and other exposures, and other factors. The FRB also uses these ratios and guidelines as part of the capital planning and stress testing processes. In addition, in order for Ally to maintain its status as an FHC, Ally and its bank subsidiary, Ally Bank, must remain well capitalized and well managed, as defined under applicable laws. The well capitalized standard for insured depository institutions, such as Ally Bank, reflects the capital requirements under U.S. Basel III.

Under U.S. Basel III, Ally and Ally Bank must maintain a minimum Common Equity Tier 1 risk-based capital ratio of 4.5%, a minimum Tier 1 risk-based capital ratio of 6%, and a minimum total risk-based capital ratio of 8%. In addition to these minimum risk-based capital ratios, Ally and Ally Bank are also subject to a Common Equity Tier 1 capital conservation buffer of more than 2.5%, subject to a phase-in period from January 1, 2016, through December 31, 2018. Failure to maintain the full amount of the buffer would result in restrictions on the ability of Ally and Ally Bank to make capital distributions, including dividend payments and stock repurchases and redemptions, and to pay discretionary bonuses to executive officers. U.S. Basel III also subjects Ally and Ally Bank to a minimum Tier 1 leverage ratio of 4%.

U.S. Basel III also revised the eligibility criteria for regulatory capital instruments and provides for the phase-out of instruments that had previously been recognized as capital but that do not satisfy these criteria. For example, subject to certain exceptions (e.g., certain debt or equity issued to the U.S. government under the Emergency Economic Stabilization Act), trust preferred and other hybrid securities were excluded from a BHC's Tier 1 capital as of January 1, 2016. Also, subject to a phase-in schedule, certain items are deducted from Common Equity Tier 1 capital under U.S. Basel III that had not previously been deducted from regulatory capital, and certain other deductions from regulatory capital have been modified. Among other things, U.S. Basel III requires significant investments in the common stock of unconsolidated financial institutions, mortgage servicing assets, and certain deferred tax assets that exceed specified individual and aggregate thresholds to be deducted from Common Equity Tier 1 capital. U.S. Basel III also revised the standardized approach for calculating RWAs by, among other things, modifying certain risk weights and the methods for calculating RWAs for certain types of assets and exposures.

Ally and Ally Bank are subject to the U.S. Basel III standardized approach for counterparty credit risk, but not to the U.S. Basel III advanced approaches for credit risk or operational risk. Ally is also not subject to the U.S. market risk capital rule, which applies only to banking organizations with significant trading assets and liabilities.

On May 24, 2018, the Economic Growth, Regulatory Relief, and Consumer Protection Act was enacted. This legislation included targeted amendments to the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act of 2010 and other financial services laws, including amendments that affect whether and, if so, how the FRB applies enhanced prudential standards to BHCs like us with total consolidated assets equal to or greater than \$100 billion and less than \$250 billion. On October 31, 2018, the FRB and other U.S. banking agencies issued proposals that would tailor the application of prudential standards to U.S. BHCs and apply enhanced standards to certain large savings and loan holding companies. Additionally, the proposals tailor the application of the agencies' capital and liquidity rules. These proposals seek to align the regulatory requirements that apply to large banking organizations with their risk profiles. We are currently evaluating the impacts these proposals may have to us.

On April 13, 2018, the FRB and other U.S. banking agencies proposed a revision to their regulatory capital rules to address the regulatory capital treatment related to ASU 2016-13, which Ally plans to adopt effective January 1, 2020, as further described in Note 1. We expect the implementation of ASU 2016-13 will significantly increase our allowance for credit losses upon adoption. If finalized, the proposed changes to the regulatory capital rules would allow Ally to phase in the impact to our regulatory capital as a result of the increase to our allowance for credit losses on a straight-line basis over a three-year period. In addition, the U.S. banking agencies are proposing to make amendments to the stress testing regulations that would exclude the impact of the adoption of ASU 2016-13 until the 2020 stress testing cycle. We continue to monitor and evaluate these regulatory developments. Until the U.S. banking agencies decide whether and, if so, how to amend their regulatory capital rules to account for ASU 2016-13, its ultimate impact on our regulatory capital and, therefore, our business, results of operations, and financial condition is unclear.

On April 10, 2018, the FRB issued a proposal that would seek to more closely align forward-looking stress testing results with the FRB's non-stress capital requirements for banking organizations with \$50 billion or more in assets. The proposal would introduce a "stress capital buffer" based on firm-specific stress test performance, which would effectively replace the capital conservation buffer for determining non-stress capital requirements. The proposal would also incorporate several other changes to the CCAR process including eliminating the CCAR quantitative objection, narrowing the set of planned capital actions assumed to occur in the stress scenario and eliminating the thirty percent dividend payout ratio as a criterion for heightened scrutiny of a firm's capital plan, among other proposed changes. If finalized, the rule would be effective on December 31, 2018, and a firm's first stress buffer requirements would generally be effective on October 1, 2019. We are currently evaluating the effect this proposal will have on our capital planning and stress testing requirements. In December 2017, the Basel Committee approved revisions to the global Basel III capital framework (commonly known as Basel IV), many of which—if adopted in the

Table of Contents

Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited)

Ally Financial Inc. • Form 10-Q

United States—could heighten regulatory capital standards even more. At this time, it is not clear how all of these proposals and revisions will be harmonized and finalized in the United States.

Compliance with capital requirements is a strategic priority for Ally. We expect to be in compliance with all applicable requirements within the established timeframes.

The following table summarizes our capital ratios under the U.S. Basel III capital framework.

	September 30, 2018		December 31, 2017		Required minimum		Well-capitalized minimum	
(\$ in millions)	Amount	Ratio	Amount	Ratio	(a)			
Capital ratios								
Common Equity Tier 1 (to risk-weighted assets)								
Ally Financial Inc.	\$13,376	9.41 %	\$13,237	9.53 %	4.50 %	(b)		
Ally Bank	16,590	13.32	17,059	15.04	4.50	6.50		%
Tier 1 (to risk-weighted assets)								
Ally Financial Inc.	\$15,810	11.12 %	\$15,628	11.25 %	6.00 %	6.00		%
Ally Bank	16,590	13.32	17,059	15.04	6.00	8.00		
Total (to risk-weighted assets)								
Ally Financial Inc.	\$18,029	12.68 %	\$17,974	12.94 %	8.00 %	10.00		%
Ally Bank	17,606	14.13	17,886	15.77	8.00	10.00		
Tier 1 leverage (to adjusted quarterly average assets) (c)								
Ally Financial Inc.	\$15,810	9.23 %	\$15,628	9.53 %	4.00 %	(b)		
Ally Bank	16,590	11.27	17,059	12.87	4.00	5.00		%

In addition to the minimum risk-based capital requirements for common equity Tier 1 capital, Tier 1 capital, and total capital ratios, Ally and Ally Bank were required to maintain a minimum capital conservation buffer of 1.875% and 1.25% at September 30, 2018, and December 31, 2017, respectively, which ultimately increases to 2.5% on January 1, 2019.

(b) Currently, there is no ratio component for determining whether a BHC is “well-capitalized.”

(c) Federal regulatory reporting guidelines require the calculation of adjusted quarterly average assets using a daily average methodology.

At September 30, 2018, Ally and Ally Bank were “well-capitalized” and met all applicable capital requirements to which each was subject.

**Capital Planning and Stress Tests**

Ally is required to conduct semi-annual company-run stress tests, is subject to an annual supervisory stress test conducted by the FRB, and must submit a proposed capital plan to the FRB.

Ally’s proposed capital plan must include an assessment of our expected uses and sources of capital and a description of all planned capital actions over a nine-quarter planning horizon, including any issuance of a debt or equity capital instrument, any dividend or other capital distribution, and any similar action that the FRB determines could have an impact on Ally’s capital. The proposed capital plan must also include a discussion of how Ally, under expected and stressful conditions, will maintain capital commensurate with its risks and above the minimum regulatory capital ratios, and serve as a source of strength to Ally Bank. The FRB will either object to Ally’s proposed capital plan, in whole or in part, or provide a notice of non-objection to Ally’s proposed capital plan, and must do so before Ally may take any capital action. In addition, even if the FRB does not object to our capital plan, Ally may be precluded from or limited in paying dividends or other capital distributions without the FRB’s approval under certain circumstances—for example, when we would not meet minimum regulatory capital ratios and capital buffers after giving effect to the distributions.



Table of Contents

Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited)

Ally Financial Inc. • Form 10-Q

The following table presents information related to our common stock for each quarter since the commencement of our common stock repurchase programs and initiation of a quarterly cash dividend on common stock.

	Common stock repurchased during period (a)	Number of common shares outstanding Beginning of period	End of period	Cash dividends declared per common share (b)
(\$ in millions, except per share data; shares in thousands)	Approximate dollar of value	Number of shares		
2016				
Third quarter	\$ 159	8,298	483,753	475,470 \$ 0.08
Fourth quarter	167	8,745	475,470	467,000 0.08
2017				
First quarter	\$ 169	8,097	467,000	462,193 \$ 0.08
Second quarter	204	10,485	462,193	452,292 0.08
Third quarter	190	8,507	452,292	443,796 0.12
Fourth quarter	190	7,033	443,796	437,054 0.12
2018				
First quarter	\$ 185	6,473	437,054	432,691 \$ 0.13
Second quarter	195	7,280	432,691	425,752 0.13
Third quarter	250	9,194	425,752	416,591 0.15

(a) Includes shares of common stock withheld to cover income taxes owed by participants in our share-based incentive plans.

On October 9, 2018, the Ally Board of Directors (the Board) declared a quarterly cash dividend of \$0.15 per share (b) on all common stock, payable on November 15, 2018. Refer to Note 24 for further information regarding this common stock dividend.

Ally submitted its 2018 capital plan and company-run stress test results to the FRB on April 5, 2018. On June 21, 2018, we publicly disclosed summary results of the stress test under the severely adverse scenario in accordance with applicable regulatory requirements. On June 28, 2018, we received from the FRB a non-objection to our capital plan, which includes increases in both our share repurchase program and our planned dividends. Consistent with the capital plan, the Board authorized a 32% increase in our share repurchase program, permitting us to repurchase up to \$1.0 billion of our common stock from time to time from the third quarter of 2018 through the second quarter of 2019.

Also consistent with the capital plan, on October 9, 2018, the Board declared a quarterly cash dividend of \$0.15 per share of our common stock. Refer to Note 24 for further information on the most recent dividend. On October 5, 2018, we submitted to the FRB the results of our company-run mid-cycle stress test and publicly disclosed summary results under the severely adverse scenario in accordance with applicable regulatory requirements.

Our ability to make capital distributions, including our ability to pay dividends or repurchase shares of our common stock, will continue to be subject to the FRB's review of and non-objection to the actions that we propose each year in our annual capital plan. The amount and size of any future dividends and share repurchases will depend upon our results of operations, capital levels, future opportunities, consideration and approval by the Board, and other considerations including the degree of severity of stress scenarios assigned by the FRB as part of the CCAR process. In January 2017, the FRB amended the capital planning and stress testing rules, effective for the 2017 cycle and beyond. As a result of this amendment, the FRB may no longer object to the capital plan of a large and noncomplex BHC, like Ally, on the basis of qualitative deficiencies in its capital planning process. Instead, the qualitative assessment of Ally's capital planning process is now conducted outside of CCAR through the supervisory review

process. The amendment also decreased the de minimis threshold for the amount of capital that Ally could distribute to stockholders outside of an approved capital plan without seeking prior approval of the FRB, and modified Ally's reporting requirements to reduce unnecessary burdens.

17. Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities

We enter into derivative instruments, such as interest rate, foreign-currency, and equity swaps, futures, forwards, and options in connection with our risk-management activities. Our primary objective for utilizing derivative financial instruments is to manage interest rate risk associated with our fixed- and variable-rate assets and liabilities, foreign exchange risks related to our foreign-currency denominated assets and liabilities, and other market risks related to our investment portfolio.

Interest Rate Risk

We monitor our mix of fixed- and variable-rate assets and liabilities and may enter into interest rate swaps, forwards, futures, options, and swaptions to achieve our desired mix of fixed- and variable-rate assets and liabilities. We execute these trades to modify our exposure to interest rate risk by converting certain fixed-rate instruments to a variable-rate and certain variable-rate instruments to a fixed-rate. We use a mix of both derivatives that qualify for hedge accounting treatment and economic hedges.

Table of Contents

Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited)

Ally Financial Inc. • Form 10-Q

Derivatives qualifying for hedge accounting can include receive-fixed swaps designated as fair value hedges of specific fixed-rate unsecured debt obligations, receive-fixed swaps designated as fair value hedges of specific fixed-rate FHLB advances, fair value hedges of securities within our available-for-sale portfolio, and pay-fixed swaps designated as fair value hedges of closed portfolios of fixed-rate held-for-investment retail automotive loan assets in which the hedged item is the last layer expected to be remaining at the end of the hedging relationship. Other derivatives qualifying for hedge accounting consist of pay-fixed swaps designated as cash flow hedges of the expected future cash flows in the form of interest payments on certain variable-rate borrowings and deposit liabilities.

We may also execute economic hedges, which consist of interest rate swaps, interest rate caps, forwards, futures, options, and swaptions to mitigate interest rate risk.

We also enter into interest rate lock commitments and forward-sale commitments that are executed as part of our mortgage business that meet the accounting definition of a derivative.

**Foreign Exchange Risk**

We enter into derivative financial instrument contracts to mitigate the risk associated with variability in cash flows related to our various foreign-currency exposures.

We enter into foreign-currency forwards with external counterparties as net investment hedges of foreign exchange exposure on our investments in foreign subsidiaries. Our equity is impacted by the cumulative translation adjustments resulting from the translation of foreign subsidiary results; this impact is reflected in our accumulated other comprehensive loss. We also periodically enter into foreign-currency forwards to economically hedge any foreign-denominated debt, centralized lending, and foreign-denominated third-party loans. These foreign-currency forwards that are used as economic hedges are recorded at fair value with changes recorded as income offsetting the gains and losses on the associated foreign-currency transactions.

**Equity Risk**

We enter into equity options to economically hedge our exposure to the equity markets.

**Counterparty Credit Risk**

Derivative financial instruments contain an element of credit risk if counterparties are unable to meet the terms of the agreements. Credit risk associated with derivative financial instruments is measured as the net replacement cost should the counterparties that owe us under the contract completely fail to perform under the terms of those contracts, assuming no recoveries of underlying collateral as measured by the market value of the derivative financial instrument.

To mitigate the risk of counterparty default, we maintain collateral agreements with certain counterparties. The agreements generally require both parties to post collateral in the event the fair values of the derivative financial instruments meet posting thresholds established under the agreements. In the event that either party defaults on the obligation, the secured party may seize the collateral. Generally, our collateral arrangements are bilateral such that we and the counterparty post collateral for the value of our total obligation to each other. Contractual terms provide for standard and customary exchange of collateral based on changes in the market value of the outstanding derivatives. The securing party posts additional collateral when their obligation rises or removes collateral when it falls. These payments are characterized as collateral for over-the-counter (OTC) derivatives.

We execute certain derivatives such as interest rate swaps with clearinghouses, which requires us to post and receive collateral. For these clearinghouse derivatives, these payments are recognized as settlements rather than collateral. Certain derivative instruments contain provisions that require us to either post additional collateral or immediately settle any outstanding liability balances upon the occurrence of a specified credit-risk-related event. No such specified credit-risk-related events occurred during the three months ended September 30, 2018, or 2017.

We placed cash collateral totaling \$51 million and noncash collateral totaling \$120 million supporting our derivative positions at September 30, 2018, and \$20 million and \$97 million at December 31, 2017, respectively, in accounts maintained by counterparties. This amount excludes cash and noncash collateral pledged under repurchase agreements. Refer to Note 12 for details on the repurchase agreements. The receivables for cash collateral placed are

included on our Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheet in other assets.

We received cash collateral from counterparties totaling \$45 million and noncash collateral totaling \$12 million at September 30, 2018, and \$17 million and \$2 million at December 31, 2017, respectively, in accounts maintained by counterparties. These amounts exclude cash and noncash collateral pledged under repurchase agreements. Refer to Note 12 for details on repurchase agreements. The payables for cash collateral received are included on our Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheet in accrued expenses and other liabilities. Included in these amounts is noncash collateral where we have been granted the right to sell or pledge the underlying assets. We have not sold or pledged any of the noncash collateral received under these agreements.



Table of Contents

Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited)

Ally Financial Inc. • Form 10-Q

## Balance Sheet Presentation

The following table summarizes the amounts of derivative instruments reported on our Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheet. The amounts are presented on a gross basis, are segregated by derivatives that are designated and qualifying as hedging instruments or those that are not, and are further segregated by type of contract within those two categories.

Derivative contracts in a receivable and payable position exclude open trade equity on derivatives cleared through central clearing counterparties. Any associated collateral exchanged with our central clearing counterparties are treated as settlements of the derivative exposure, rather than collateral. Such payments are recognized as settlements of the derivatives contracts in a receivable and payable position on our Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheet. Notional amounts are reference amounts from which contractual obligations are derived and are not recorded on the balance sheet. In our view, derivative notional is not an accurate measure of our derivative exposure when viewed in isolation from other factors, such as market rate fluctuations and counterparty credit risk.

(\$ in millions)	September 30, 2018			December 31, 2017		
	Derivative contracts in a receivable position		Notional amount	Derivative contracts in a receivable position		Notional amount
Derivatives designated as accounting hedges						
Interest rate contracts						
Swaps	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 29,050	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 6,915
Foreign exchange contracts						
Forwards	—	1	150	—	1	136
Total derivatives designated as accounting hedges	—	1	29,200	—	1	7,051
Derivatives not designated as accounting hedges						
Interest rate contracts						
Futures and forwards	—	—	9	—	—	23
Written options	1	69	7,074	1	39	8,327
Purchased options	68	—	7,011	38	—	8,237
Total interest rate risk	69	69	14,094	39	39	16,587
Foreign exchange contracts						
Futures and forwards	1	—	192	—	1	124
Total foreign exchange risk	1	—	192	—	1	124
Total derivatives not designated as accounting hedges	70	69	14,286	39	40	16,711
Total derivatives	\$ 70	\$ 70	\$ 43,486	\$ 39	\$ 41	\$ 23,762

Table of Contents

Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited)

Ally Financial Inc. • Form 10-Q

The following table presents amounts recorded on our Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheet related to cumulative basis adjustments for fair value hedges.

(\$ in millions)	Carrying amount of the hedged items		Cumulative amount of fair value hedging adjustment included in the carrying amount of the hedged items			
			Total		Discontinued (a)	
	September 30, 2018	December 31, 2017	September 30, 2018	December 31, 2017	September 30, 2018	December 31, 2017
Assets						
Available-for-sale securities (b)	\$1,433	\$ 173	\$4	\$ 2	\$ 4	\$ 2
Finance receivables and loans, net (c)	41,080	2,305	(52 )	18	8	19
Liabilities						
Long-term debt	\$14,200	\$ 14,640	\$62	\$ 208	\$ 87	\$ 235

(a) Represents the fair value hedging adjustment on qualifying hedges for which the hedging relationship was discontinued. This represents a subset of the amounts reported in the total hedging adjustment.

(b) The carrying amount of hedged available-for-sale securities is presented above using amortized cost. Refer to Note 6 for a reconciliation of the amortized cost and fair value of available-for-sale securities.

The hedged item represents the carrying value of the hedged portfolio of assets. The amount that is identified as the last of layer in the hedge relationship is \$19.4 billion as of September 30, 2018. The basis adjustment associated with the last-of-layer relationship is a \$60 million liability as of September 30, 2018, which would be allocated across the entire remaining closed pool upon termination or maturity of the hedge relationship. A last-of-layer hedge strategy did not exist at December 31, 2017.

## Statement of Comprehensive Income Presentation

The following table summarizes the location and amounts of gains and losses on derivative instruments not designated as accounting hedges reported in our Condensed Consolidated Statement of Comprehensive Income.

(\$ in millions)	Three months ended September 30, 2018		Nine months ended September 30, 2017	
	2018	2017	2018	2017
Gain (loss) recognized in earnings				
Interest rate contracts				
Gain on mortgage and automotive loans, net	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 1
Other income, net of losses	—	—	—	(3 )
Total interest rate contracts	—	—	—	(2 )
Foreign exchange contracts				
Other income, net of losses	(1 )	(3 )	5	(7 )
Total foreign exchange contracts	(1 )	(3 )	5	(7 )
(Loss) gain recognized in earnings	\$(1 )	\$(3 )	\$ 5	\$(9 )

Table of Contents

Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited)

Ally Financial Inc. • Form 10-Q

The following table summarizes the location and amounts of gains and losses on derivative instruments designated as fair value hedges reported in our Condensed Consolidated Statement of Comprehensive Income. We had no gains or losses on derivative instruments designated as cash flow hedges for the periods shown.

	Interest and fees on finance receivables and loans		Interest and dividends on investment securities and other earning assets		Interest on long-term debt	
	2018	2017	2018	2017	2018	2017
Three months ended September 30, (\$ in millions)						
Gain (loss) on fair value hedging relationships						
Interest rate contracts						
Hedged fixed-rate unsecured debt	\$—	\$—	\$—	\$—	\$20	\$—
Derivatives designated as hedging instruments on fixed-rate unsecured debt	—	—	—	—	(20 )	—
Hedged fixed-rate FHLB advances	—	—	—	—	10	5
Derivatives designated as hedging instruments on fixed-rate FHLB advances	—	—	—	—	(10 )	(5 )
Hedged available-for-sale securities	—	—	(2 )	(3 )	—	—
Derivatives designated as hedging instruments on available-for-sale securities	—	—	2	3	—	—
Hedged fixed-rate retail automotive loans	(9 )	—	—	—	—	—
Derivatives designated as hedging instruments on fixed-rate retail automotive loans	9	—	—	—	—	—
Total gain (loss) on fair value hedging relationships	\$—	\$—	\$—	\$—	\$—	\$—
Total amounts presented in the Condensed Consolidated Statement of Comprehensive Income	\$1,708	\$1,486	\$198	\$157	\$451	\$416
	Interest and fees on finance receivables and loans		Interest and dividends on investment securities and other earning assets		Interest on long-term debt	
	2018	2017	2018	2017	2018	2017
Nine months ended September 30, (\$ in millions)						
Gain (loss) on fair value hedging relationships						
Interest rate contracts						
Hedged fixed-rate unsecured debt	\$—	\$—	\$—	\$—	\$64	\$(23 )
Derivatives designated as hedging instruments on fixed-rate unsecured debt	—	—	—	—	(63 )	24
Hedged fixed-rate FHLB advances	—	—	—	—	53	5
Derivatives designated as hedging instruments on fixed-rate FHLB advances	—	—	—	—	(53 )	(5 )
Hedged available-for-sale securities	—	—	(7 )	(1 )	—	—
Derivatives designated as hedging instruments on available-for-sale securities	—	—	7	1	—	—
Hedged fixed-rate retail automotive loans	(60 )	(3 )	—	—	—	—

Edgar Filing: Ally Financial Inc. - Form 10-Q

Derivatives designated as hedging instruments on fixed-rate retail automotive loans	60	1	—	—	—	—
Total (loss) gain on fair value hedging relationships	\$—	\$(2 )	\$—	\$—	\$1	\$1
Total amounts presented in the Condensed Consolidated Statement of Comprehensive Income	\$4,898	\$4,301	\$562	\$437	\$1,296	\$1,257

47

---

Table of Contents

Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited)

Ally Financial Inc. • Form 10-Q

The following table summarizes the location and amounts of gains and losses related to interest and amortization on derivative instruments designated as fair value and cash flow hedges reported in our Condensed Consolidated Statement of Comprehensive Income.

	Interest and fees on finance receivables and loans	Interest and dividends on investment securities and other earning assets	Interest on deposits	Interest on long-term debt
Three months ended September 30, (\$ in millions)	2018	2017	2018	2017
Gain (loss) on fair value hedging relationships				
Interest rate contracts				
Amortization of deferred unsecured debt basis adjustments	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —
Interest for qualifying accounting hedges of unsecured debt	—	—	—	—
Amortization of deferred secured debt basis adjustments (FHLB advances)	—	—	—	—
Interest for qualifying accounting hedges of secured debt (FHLB advances)	—	—	—	—
Amortization of deferred loan basis adjustments	(3 )	(6 )	—	—
Interest for qualifying accounting hedges of retail automotive loans held-for-investment	7	—	—	—
Total gain (loss) on fair value hedging relationships	4	(6 )	—	—
Gain on cash flow hedging relationships				
Interest rate contracts				
Interest for qualifying accounting hedges of variable-rate borrowings	—	—	—	—
Interest for qualifying accounting hedges of deposit liabilities	—	—	—	—
Total gain on cash flow hedging relationships	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —

Table of Contents

Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited)

Ally Financial Inc. • Form 10-Q

	Interest and fees on finance receivables and loans	Interest and dividends on investment securities and other earning assets	Interest on deposits	Interest on long-term debt
Nine months ended September 30, (\$ in millions)	2018	2017	2018	2017
Gain (loss) on fair value hedging relationships				
Interest rate contracts				
Amortization of deferred unsecured debt basis adjustments	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —
Interest for qualifying accounting hedges of unsecured debt	—	—	—	—
Amortization of deferred secured debt basis adjustments (FHLB advances)	—	—	—	—
Interest for qualifying accounting hedges of secured debt (FHLB advances)	—	—	—	—
Interest for qualifying accounting hedges of available-for-sale securities	—	—	(1 )	—
Amortization of deferred loan basis adjustments	(11)	(17)	—	—
Interest for qualifying accounting hedges of retail automotive loans held-for-investment	5	(1 )	—	—
Total (loss) gain on fair value hedging relationships	(6 )	(18)	(1 )	—
Gain on cash flow hedging relationships				
Interest rate contracts				
Interest for qualifying accounting hedges of variable-rate borrowings	—	—	—	—
Interest for qualifying accounting hedges of deposit liabilities	—	—	—	2
Total gain on cash flow hedging relationships	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —

During the next twelve months, we estimate \$21 million will be reclassified into pretax earnings from derivatives designated as cash flow hedges.

The following table summarizes the effect of cash flow hedges on accumulated other comprehensive loss.

	Three months ended September 30, 2018	Three months ended September 30, 2017	Nine months ended September 30, 2018	Nine months ended September 30, 2017
(\$ in millions)				
Interest rate contracts				
(Loss) gain recognized in other comprehensive loss	\$ (1 )	\$ 2	\$ 22	\$ 2

The following table summarizes the effect of net investment hedges on accumulated other comprehensive loss and the Condensed Consolidated Statement of Comprehensive Income.

Three months ended September 30,	Nine months ended September 30,
--	---

(\$ in millions)

2018 2017 2018 2017

Foreign exchange contracts (a) (b)

(Loss) gain recognized in other comprehensive loss \$(2) \$(6) \$5 \$(12)

(a) There were no amounts excluded from effectiveness testing for the three months and nine months ended September 30, 2018, or 2017.

Gains and losses reclassified from accumulated other comprehensive loss are reported as other income, net of (b) losses, in the Condensed Consolidated Statement of Comprehensive Income. There were no amounts reclassified for the three months and nine months ended September 30, 2018, or 2017.

## Table of Contents

Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited)

Ally Financial Inc. • Form 10-Q

### 18. Income Taxes

We recognized total income tax expense from continuing operations of \$91 million and \$280 million for the three months and nine months ended September 30, 2018, respectively, compared to \$115 million and \$350 million for the same periods in 2017. The decreases in income tax expense for the three months and nine months ended September 30, 2018, compared to the same periods in 2017, were primarily driven by the reduction of the U.S. federal corporate tax rate enacted as a result of the Tax Act and a nonrecurring tax benefit from the release of valuation allowance against state net operating loss carryforwards as a result of a state tax law enactment in the third quarter of 2018. This decrease was partially offset by the tax effects of an increase in pretax earnings, nondeductible Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (FDIC) premiums as a result of the Tax Act, and a nonrecurring tax benefit in 2017 from the release of valuation allowance against our capital-in-nature deferred tax assets and foreign tax credit carryforwards.

As further described in Note 1, we elected to early-adopt ASU 2018-02 effective January 1, 2018. As a result of this adoption, we reclassified \$42 million from accumulated other comprehensive loss to retained earnings, which eliminated the stranded federal income tax effects in accumulated other comprehensive loss resulting from the Tax Act. Our policy is to use the portfolio method with respect to reclassification of stranded income tax effects in accumulated other comprehensive loss.

As of each reporting date, we consider existing evidence, both positive and negative, that could impact our view with regard to future realization of deferred tax assets. We continue to believe it is more likely than not that the benefit for certain foreign tax credit carryforwards, state net operating loss carryforwards, and state capital loss carryforwards will not be realized. In recognition of this risk, we continue to provide a partial valuation allowance on the deferred tax assets relating to these carryforwards.

### 19. Fair Value

#### Fair Value Measurements

For purposes of this disclosure, fair value is defined as the exchange price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability (exit price) in the principal or most advantageous market in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date under current market conditions. Fair value is based on the assumptions we believe market participants would use when pricing an asset or liability. Additionally, entities are required to consider all aspects of nonperformance risk, including the entity's own credit standing, when measuring the fair value of a liability.

Judgment is used in estimating inputs to our internal valuation models used to estimate our Level 3 fair value measurements. Level 3 inputs such as interest rate movements, prepayment speeds, credit losses, and discount rates are inherently difficult to estimate. Changes to these inputs can have a significant effect on fair value measurements. Accordingly, our estimates of fair value are not necessarily indicative of the amounts that could be realized or would be paid in a current market exchange.

GAAP specifies a three-level hierarchy that is used when measuring and disclosing fair value. The fair value hierarchy gives the highest priority to quoted prices available in active markets (i.e., observable inputs) and the lowest priority to data lacking transparency (i.e., unobservable inputs). An instrument's categorization within the fair value hierarchy is based on the lowest level of significant input to its valuation. The following is a description of the three hierarchy levels.

Inputs are quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities at the measurement date.

Level 1 Additionally, the entity must have the ability to access the active market, and the quoted prices cannot be adjusted by the entity.

Level 2 Inputs are other than quoted prices included in Level 1 that are observable for the asset or liability, either directly or indirectly. Level 2 inputs include quoted prices in active markets for similar assets or liabilities; quoted prices in inactive markets for identical or similar assets or liabilities; or inputs that are observable or can be corroborated by observable market data by correlation or other means for substantially the full term of



the assets or liabilities.

Level 3 Unobservable inputs are supported by little or no market activity. The unobservable inputs represent management's best assumptions of how market participants would price the assets or liabilities. Generally, Level 3 assets and liabilities are valued using pricing models, discounted cash flow methodologies, or similar techniques that require significant judgment or estimation.

The following are descriptions of the valuation methodologies used to measure material assets and liabilities at fair value and details of the valuation models, key inputs to those models, and significant assumptions utilized.

• **Equity Securities** — Includes various marketable equity securities measured at fair value with changes in fair value recognized in net income. Measurements based on observable market prices are classified as Level 1.

• **Available-for-sale securities** — All classes of available-for-sale securities are carried at fair value based on observable market prices, when available. If observable market prices are not available, our valuations are based on internally developed discounted cash flow models (an income approach) that use a market-based discount rate and consider recent market transactions, experience with similar securities, current business conditions, and analysis of the underlying collateral, as available. To estimate cash flows, we are required to utilize various significant assumptions including market observable inputs (e.g., forward interest rates) and internally developed inputs (including prepayment speeds, delinquency levels, and credit losses).

Table of Contents

Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited)

Ally Financial Inc. • Form 10-Q

Interests retained in financial asset sales — Includes certain noncertificated interests retained from the sale of automotive finance receivables. Due to inactivity in the market, valuations are based on internally developed discounted cash flow models (an income approach) that use a market-based discount rate; therefore, we classified these assets as Level 3. The valuation considers recent market transactions, experience with similar assets, current business conditions, and analysis of the underlying collateral, as available. To estimate cash flows, we utilize various significant assumptions, including market observable inputs (e.g., forward interest rates) and internally developed inputs (e.g., prepayment speeds, delinquency levels, and credit losses).

Derivative instruments — We enter into a variety of derivative financial instruments as part of our risk-management strategies. Certain of these derivatives are exchange traded, such as Eurodollar futures, options of Eurodollar futures, and equity options. To determine the fair value of these instruments, we utilize the quoted market prices for the particular derivative contracts; therefore, we classified these contracts as Level 1.

We also execute OTC and centrally-cleared derivative contracts, such as interest rate swaps, swaptions, foreign-currency denominated forward contracts, caps, floors, and agency to-be-announced securities. We utilize third-party-developed valuation models that are widely accepted in the market to value these derivative contracts. The specific terms of the contract and market observable inputs (such as interest rate forward curves, interpolated volatility assumptions, or equity pricing) are used in the model. We classified these derivative contracts as Level 2 because all significant inputs into these models were market observable.

We also enter into interest rate lock commitments and forward-sale commitments that are executed as part of our mortgage business, certain of which meet the accounting definition of a derivative and therefore are recorded as derivatives on our Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheet. Because these derivatives are valued using internal pricing models with unobservable inputs, they are classified as Level 3.

We are required to consider all aspects of nonperformance risk, including our own credit standing, when measuring fair value of a liability. We reduce credit risk on the majority of our derivatives by entering into legally enforceable agreements that enable the posting and receiving of collateral associated with the fair value of our derivative positions on an ongoing basis. In the event that we do not enter into legally enforceable agreements that enable the posting and receiving of collateral, we will consider our credit risk and the credit risk of our counterparties in the valuation of derivative instruments through a credit valuation adjustment (CVA), if warranted. The CVA calculation utilizes the credit default swap spreads of the counterparty.

Table of Contents

Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited)

Ally Financial Inc. • Form 10-Q

## Recurring Fair Value

The following tables display the assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis including financial instruments elected for the fair value option. We often economically hedge the fair value change of our assets or liabilities with derivatives and other financial instruments. The tables below display the hedges separately from the hedged items; therefore, they do not directly display the impact of our risk-management activities.

September 30, 2018 (\$ in millions)	Recurring fair value measurements			
	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Total
<b>Assets</b>				
Investment securities				
Equity securities (a)	\$503	\$—	\$ 11	\$514
Available-for-sale securities				
Debt securities				
U.S. Treasury and federal agencies	1,903	1	—	1,904
U.S. States and political subdivisions	—	865	—	865
Foreign government	7	148	—	155
Agency mortgage-backed residential	—	16,014	—	16,014
Mortgage-backed residential	—	2,561	—	2,561
Mortgage-backed commercial	—	631	—	631
Asset-backed	—	733	—	733
Corporate debt	—	1,259	—	1,259
Total available-for-sale securities	1,910	22,212	—	24,122
Mortgage loans held-for-sale (b)	—	—	13	13
Interests retained in financial asset sales	—	—	4	4
Derivative contracts in a receivable position				
Interest rate	—	68	1	69
Foreign currency	—	1	—	1
Total derivative contracts in a receivable position	—	69	1	70
Total assets	\$2,413	\$22,281	\$ 29	\$24,723
<b>Liabilities</b>				
Accrued expenses and other liabilities				
Derivative contracts in a payable position				
Interest rate	\$—	\$69	\$ —	\$69
Foreign currency	—	1	—	1
Total derivative contracts in a payable position	—	70	—	70
Total liabilities	\$—	\$70	\$ —	\$70

(a) Our investment in any one industry did not exceed 13%.

(b) Carried at fair value due to fair value option elections.

Table of Contents

Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited)

Ally Financial Inc. • Form 10-Q

December 31, 2017 (\$ in millions)	Recurring fair value measurements			
	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Total
Assets				
Investment securities				
Equity securities (a)	\$518	\$—	\$ —	\$518
Available-for-sale securities				
Debt securities				
U.S. Treasury	1,777	—	—	1,777
U.S. States and political subdivisions	—	854	—	854
Foreign government	8	146	—	154
Agency mortgage-backed residential	—	14,291	—	14,291
Mortgage-backed residential	—	2,494	—	2,494
Mortgage-backed commercial	—	541	—	541
Asset-backed	—	936	—	936
Corporate debt	—	1,256	—	1,256
Total available-for-sale securities	1,785	20,518	—	22,303
Mortgage loans held-for-sale (b)	—	—	13	13
Interests retained in financial asset sales	—	—	5	5
Derivative contracts in a receivable position				
Interest rate	—	38	1	39
Total derivative contracts in a receivable position	—	38	1	39
Total assets	\$2,303	\$20,556	\$ 19	\$22,878
Liabilities				
Accrued expenses and other liabilities				
Derivative contracts in a payable position				
Interest rate	\$—	\$39	\$ —	\$39
Foreign currency	—	2	—	2
Total derivative contracts in a payable position	—	41	—	41
Total liabilities	\$—	\$41	\$ —	\$41

(a) Our investment in any one industry did not exceed 14%.

(b) Carried at fair value due to fair value option elections.

Table of Contents

Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited)

Ally Financial Inc. • Form 10-Q

The following tables present the reconciliation for all Level 3 assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis. There were no transfers into or out of Level 3 in the periods presented. We often economically hedge the fair value change of our assets or liabilities with derivatives and other financial instruments. The Level 3 items presented below may be hedged by derivatives and other financial instruments that are classified as Level 1 or Level 2. Thus, the following tables do not fully reflect the impact of our risk-management activities.

(\$ in millions)	Level 3 recurring fair value measurements							Net	
	Net realized/unrealized gains							Net unrealized losses	
	Fair value at July 1, 2018	included in earnings	included in OCI	Purchases	Sales	Issuances	Settlements	Fair value included at September 30, 2018	earnings still held at September 30, 2018
Assets									
Equity securities	\$12	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ (1 )	\$ 11	\$ (1 )
Mortgage loans held-for-sale (a)	13	2 (b)	—	86	(88 )	—	—	13	—
Other assets									
Interests retained in financial asset sales	4	—	—	—	—	—	—	4	—
Derivative assets	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	1	—
Total assets	\$30	\$ 2	\$ —	\$ 86	\$(88)	\$ —	\$ (1 )	\$ 29	\$ (1 )

(a) Carried at fair value due to fair value option elections.

(b) Reported as gain on mortgage and automotive loans, net, in the Condensed Consolidated Statement of Comprehensive Income.

(\$ in millions)	Level 3 recurring fair value measurements									
	Net realized/unrealized							Net unrealized		
	Fair value		gains		Fair value		gains		included	
	at July 1, 2017	included in earnings	included in OCI	Purchases	Sales	Issuances	Settlements	at September 30, 2017	included in earnings still held at September 30, 2017	
Assets										
Mortgage loans held-for-sale (a)	\$3	\$ 1	\$ —	\$ 49	\$(44)	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 9	\$ —	\$ —
Other assets										
Interests retained in financial asset sales	5	—	—	—	—	—	—	5	—	—
Derivative assets	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	1	—	—
Total assets	\$9	\$ 1	\$ —	\$ 49	\$(44)	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 15	\$ —	\$ —

(a) Carried at fair value due to fair value option elections.

Edgar Filing: Ally Financial Inc. - Form 10-Q

(\$ in millions)	Level 3 recurring fair value measurements							Net unrealized losses	
	Net realized/unrealized (losses) gains							Fair value included at September 30, 2018	
	Fair value at Jan. 1, 2018	included in earnings	included in OCI	Purchases	Sales	Issuance	Settlement	at September 30, 2018	Net unrealized losses
Assets									
Equity securities (a)	\$19	\$ (4 )	(b) \$ —	—	\$ —	\$ —	—	\$ 11	\$ (6 )
Mortgage loans held-for-sale (c)	13	4	(d) —	218	(222)	—	—	13	—
Other assets									
Interests retained in financial asset sales	5	—	—	—	—	—	(1 )	4	—
Derivative assets	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	1	—
Total assets	\$38	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 218	\$(222)	\$ —	—	\$ 29	\$ (6 )

In connection with our adoption of ASU 2016-01 on January 1, 2018, certain of our equity securities previously measured using the cost method of accounting are now measured at fair value on a recurring basis, and have been categorized as Level 3 within the fair value hierarchy. Accordingly, the fair value of such investments has been included in the opening balance of the reconciliation above.

(a) Reported as other gain on investments, net, in the Condensed Consolidated Statement of Comprehensive Income.

(c) Carried at fair value due to fair value option elections.

(d) Reported as gain on mortgage and automotive loans, net, in the Condensed Consolidated Statement of Comprehensive Income.

Table of Contents

Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited)

Ally Financial Inc. • Form 10-Q

(\$ in millions)	Level 3 recurring fair value measurements							Net unrealized gains included in September earnings still held at September 30, 2017
	Net realized/unrealized Fairgains value at Jan. included 1, in 2017	Earnings	Purchases included in OCI	Sales	Issuance	Settlements	Fair value included at September 30, 2017	
Assets								
Mortgage loans held-for-sale (a)	\$—\$ 1		\$ —\$ 72	\$ (64)	\$ —	\$ 9	\$ —	
Other assets								
Interests retained in financial asset sales	29 1 (b)	—	—	8	—	(33 ) 5	—	
Derivative assets	— 1 (c)	—	—	—	—	— 1	1	
Total assets	\$29\$ 3	\$ —\$ 72	\$ (56)	\$ —	\$ (33 )	\$ 15	\$ 1	

(a) Carried at fair value due to fair value option elections.

(b) Reported as other income, net of losses, in the Condensed Consolidated Statement of Comprehensive Income.

(c) Reported as gain on mortgage and automotive loans, net, in the Condensed Consolidated Statement of Comprehensive Income.

## Nonrecurring Fair Value

We may be required to measure certain assets and liabilities at fair value from time to time. These periodic fair value measures typically result from the application of lower-of-cost or fair value accounting or certain impairment measures. These items would constitute nonrecurring fair value measures.

The following tables display the assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a nonrecurring basis.

September 30, 2018 (\$ in millions)	Nonrecurring fair value measurements				Lower-of-cost or fair value or valuation reserve allowance	Total gain (loss) included in earnings
	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Total		
Assets						
Loans held-for-sale, net	\$ —\$ —	\$ 157	\$ 157	\$ —	n/m	(a)
Commercial finance receivables and loans, net (b)						
Automotive	— —	64	64	(10 )	n/m	(a)
Other	— —	33	33	(25 )	n/m	(a)
Total commercial finance receivables and loans, net	— —	97	97	(35 )	n/m	(a)
Other assets						
Nonmarketable equity investments	— 1	—	1	—	n/m	(a)
Reposessed and foreclosed assets (c)	— —	13	13	(1 )	n/m	(a)
Total assets	\$ —\$ 1	\$ 267	\$ 268	\$ (36 )	n/m	

n/m = not meaningful

(a) We consider the applicable valuation or loan loss allowance to be the most relevant indicator of the impact on earnings caused by the fair value measurement. Accordingly, the table above excludes total gains and losses

included in earnings for these items. The carrying values are inclusive of the respective valuation or loan loss allowance.

- (b) Represents the portion of the portfolio specifically impaired during 2018. The related valuation allowance represents the cumulative adjustment to fair value of those specific receivables.
- (c) The allowance provided for repossessed and foreclosed assets represents any cumulative valuation adjustment recognized to adjust the assets to fair value.



Table of Contents

Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited)

Ally Financial Inc. • Form 10-Q

December 31, 2017 (\$ in millions)	Nonrecurring fair value measurements			Lower-of-cost or fair value or valuation reserve allowance		Total gain (loss) included in earnings
	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Total		
Assets						
Loans held-for-sale, net	\$—	—\$ 77	\$77	\$ —		n/m (a)
Commercial finance receivables and loans, net (b)						
Automotive	—	20	20	(3	)	n/m (a)
Other	—	22	22	(12	)	n/m (a)
Total commercial finance receivables and loans, net	—	42	42	(15	)	n/m (a)
Other assets						
Repossessed and foreclosed assets (c)	—	14	14	(1	)	n/m (a)
Other	—	3	3	—		n/m (a)
Total assets	\$—	—\$ 136	\$136	\$ (16	)	n/m

n/m = not meaningful

We consider the applicable valuation or loan loss allowance to be the most relevant indicator of the impact on earnings caused by the fair value measurement. Accordingly, the table above excludes total gains and losses included in earnings for these items. The carrying values are inclusive of the respective valuation or loan loss allowance.

(b) Represents the portion of the portfolio specifically impaired during 2017. The related valuation allowance represents the cumulative adjustment to fair value of those specific receivables.

(c) The allowance provided for repossessed and foreclosed assets represents any cumulative valuation adjustment recognized to adjust the assets to fair value.

Fair Value Option for Financial Assets

We elected the fair value option for an insignificant amount of conforming mortgage loans held-for-sale. We elected the fair value option to mitigate earnings volatility by better matching the accounting for the assets with the related derivatives. Our intent in electing fair value measurement was to mitigate a divergence between accounting gains or losses and economic exposure for certain assets and liabilities.

Table of Contents

Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited)

Ally Financial Inc. • Form 10-Q

## Fair Value of Financial Instruments

The following table presents the carrying and estimated fair value of financial instruments, except for those recorded at fair value on a recurring basis presented in the previous section of this note titled Recurring Fair Value. When possible, we use quoted market prices to determine fair value. Where quoted market prices are not available, the fair value is internally derived based on appropriate valuation methodologies with respect to the amount and timing of future cash flows and estimated discount rates. However, considerable judgment is required in interpreting current market data to develop the market assumptions and inputs necessary to estimate fair value. As such, the actual amount received to sell an asset or the amount paid to settle a liability could differ from our estimates. Fair value information presented herein was based on information available at September 30, 2018, and December 31, 2017.

(\$ in millions)	Carrying value	Estimated fair value			
		Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Total
September 30, 2018					
Financial assets					
Held-to-maturity securities	\$2,246	\$—	\$2,139	\$—	\$2,139
Loans held-for-sale, net	412	—	—	419	419
Finance receivables and loans, net	125,357	—	—	127,106	127,106
Nonmarketable equity investments	1,179	—	1,179	—	1,179
Financial liabilities					
Deposit liabilities (a)	\$50,300	\$—	\$—	\$50,128	\$50,128
Short-term borrowings	7,338	—	—	7,342	7,342
Long-term debt	45,542	—	26,425	20,953	47,378
December 31, 2017					
Financial assets					
Held-to-maturity securities	\$1,899	\$—	\$—	\$1,865	\$1,865
Loans held-for-sale, net	95	—	—	95	95
Finance receivables and loans, net	121,617	—	—	123,302	123,302
Nonmarketable equity investments	1,233	—	1,190	49	1,239
Financial liabilities					
Deposit liabilities (a)	\$45,869	\$—	\$—	\$45,827	\$45,827
Short-term borrowings	11,413	—	—	11,417	11,417
Long-term debt	44,226	—	27,807	18,817	46,624

(a) In connection with our adoption of ASU 2016-01 on January 1, 2018, deposit liabilities with no defined or contractual maturities are no longer included in the table above. Amounts for December 31, 2017, have been adjusted to conform to the current presentation and exclude \$47.4 billion and \$45.2 billion of deposit liabilities with no defined or contractual maturities from the carrying value and Level 3 fair value, respectively. Refer to Note 11 for information regarding the composition of our deposits portfolio, and Note 1 for further information regarding recently adopted accounting standards.

## 20. Offsetting Assets and Liabilities

Our derivative contracts and repurchase/reverse repurchase transactions are supported by qualifying master netting and master repurchase agreements. These agreements are legally enforceable bilateral agreements that (i) create a single legal obligation for all individual transactions covered by the agreement to the nondefaulting entity upon an event of default of the counterparty, including bankruptcy, insolvency, or similar proceeding, and (ii) provide the nondefaulting entity the right to accelerate, terminate, and close-out on a net basis all transactions under the agreement and to liquidate or set off collateral promptly upon an event of default of the counterparty.

To further mitigate the risk of counterparty default related to derivative instruments, we maintain collateral agreements with certain counterparties. The agreements require both parties to maintain collateral in the event the fair values of the derivative financial instruments meet established thresholds. In the event that either party defaults on the obligation, the secured party may seize the collateral. Generally, our collateral arrangements are bilateral such that we and the counterparty post collateral for the obligation. Contractual terms provide for standard and customary exchange of collateral based on changes in the market value of the outstanding derivatives. A party posts additional collateral when their obligation rises or removes collateral when it falls, such that the net replacement cost of the nondefaulting party is covered in the event of counterparty default.

In certain instances as it relates to our derivative instruments, we have the option to report derivative assets and liabilities as well as assets and liabilities associated with cash collateral received or delivered that is governed by a master netting agreement on a net basis as long as certain qualifying criteria are met. Similarly, for our repurchase/reverse repurchase transactions, we have the option to report recognized

Table of Contents

Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited)

Ally Financial Inc. • Form 10-Q

assets and liabilities subject to a master netting agreement on a net basis if certain qualifying criteria are met. At September 30, 2018, these instruments are reported as gross assets and gross liabilities on the Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheet.

The composition of offsetting derivative instruments, financial assets, and financial liabilities was as follows.

	Gross amounts of recognized assets/liabilities	Gross amounts offset on the Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheet	Net amounts of assets/liabilities presented on the Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheet	Gross amounts not offset on the Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheet	Financial collateral received (a)(b)(c)	Net amount
September 30, 2018 (\$ in millions)						
Assets						
Derivative assets in net asset positions	\$ 69	\$	—\$ 69	\$—\$		\$ 69
Derivative assets with no offsetting arrangements	1	—	1	—		1
Total assets (d)	\$ 70	\$	—\$ 70	\$—\$		\$ 70
Liabilities						
Derivative liabilities in net liability positions (d)	\$ 70	\$	—\$ 70	\$—\$		\$ 70
Securities sold under agreements to repurchase (e)	1,238	—	1,238	— (1,238 )		—
Total liabilities	\$ 1,308	\$	—\$ 1,308	\$—\$ (1,238 )		\$ 70

(a) Financial collateral received/pledged shown as a balance based on the sum of all net asset and liability positions between Ally and each individual derivative counterparty.

Amounts disclosed are limited to the financial asset or liability balance and, accordingly, exclude excess collateral received or pledged and noncash collateral received. \$12 million of noncash derivative collateral pledged to us was excluded at September 30, 2018. We do not record such collateral received on our Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheet unless certain conditions are met.

Certain agreements grant us the right to sell or pledge the noncash assets we receive as collateral. Noncash collateral pledged to us where the agreement grants us the right to sell or pledge the underlying assets had a fair value of \$12 million at September 30, 2018. We have not sold or pledged any of the noncash collateral received under these agreements as of September 30, 2018.

(d) For additional information on derivative instruments and hedging activities, refer to Note 17.

(e) For additional information on securities sold under agreements to repurchase, refer to Note 12.

Table of Contents

Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited)

Ally Financial Inc. • Form 10-Q

	Gross amounts of recognized assets/liabilities	Gross amounts offset on the Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheet	Net amounts of assets/liabilities presented on the Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheet	Gross amounts not offset on the Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheet	Financial instrument (a)(b)(c)	Collateral (a)(b)(c)	Net amount
December 31, 2017 (\$ in millions)							
Assets							
Derivative assets in net asset positions	\$ 38	\$	—\$ 38	\$ —\$ —			\$ 38
Derivative assets with no offsetting arrangements	1	—	1	— —			1
Total assets (d)	\$ 39	\$	—\$ 39	\$ —\$ —			\$ 39
Liabilities							
Derivative liabilities in net liability positions (d)	\$ 41	\$	—\$ 41	\$ —\$ (1 )			\$ 40
Securities sold under agreements to repurchase (e)	892	—	892	— (892 )			—
Total liabilities	\$ 933	\$	—\$ 933	\$ —\$ (893 )			\$ 40

(a) Financial collateral received/pledged shown as a balance based on the sum of all net asset and liability positions between Ally and each individual derivative counterparty.

Amounts disclosed are limited to the financial asset or liability balance and, accordingly, exclude excess collateral received or pledged and noncash collateral received. \$2 million of noncash derivative collateral pledged to us was excluded at December 31, 2017. We do not record such collateral received on our Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheet unless certain conditions are met.

(c) Certain agreements grant us the right to sell or pledge the noncash assets we receive as collateral. Noncash collateral pledged to us where the agreement grants us the right to sell or pledge the underlying assets had a fair value of \$2 million at December 31, 2017. We have not sold or pledged any of the noncash collateral received under these agreements as of December 31, 2017.

(d) For additional information on derivative instruments and hedging activities, refer to Note 17.

(e) For additional information on securities sold under agreements to repurchase, refer to Note 12.

## 21. Segment Information

Operating segments are defined as components of an enterprise that engage in business activity from which revenues are earned and expenses incurred for which discrete financial information is available that is evaluated regularly by our chief operating decision maker in deciding how to allocate resources and in assessing performance.

We report our results of operations on a line-of-business basis through four operating segments: Automotive Finance operations, Insurance operations, Mortgage Finance operations, and Corporate Finance operations, with the remaining activity reported in Corporate and Other. The operating segments are determined based on the products and services offered, and reflect the manner in which financial information is currently evaluated by management. The following is a description of each of our reportable operating segments.

Automotive Finance operations — One of the largest full service automotive finance operations in the United States providing automotive financing services to consumers, automotive dealers, companies, and municipalities. Our automotive finance services include providing retail installment sales contracts, loans and leases, offering term loans to dealers, financing dealer floorplans and other lines of credit to dealers, warehouse lines to companies, fleet financing, providing financing to companies and municipalities for the purchase or lease of vehicles, and vehicle

remarketing services.

Insurance operations — A complementary automotive-focused business offering both consumer finance protection and insurance products sold primarily through the automotive dealer channel, and commercial insurance products sold directly to dealers. As part of our focus on offering dealers a broad range of consumer financial and insurance products, we provide VSCs, VMCs, and GAP products. We also underwrite select commercial insurance coverages, which primarily insure dealers' wholesale vehicle inventory.

Mortgage Finance operations — Primarily consists of the management of a held-for-investment consumer mortgage finance loan portfolio, which includes bulk purchases of high-quality jumbo and low-to-moderate income (LMI) mortgage loans originated by third parties. In late 2016, we introduced our direct-to-consumer mortgage offering, named Ally Home, consisting of a variety of jumbo and conforming fixed- and adjustable-rate mortgage products with the assistance of a third-party fulfillment partner. Jumbo mortgage loans are generally held on our balance sheet and are accounted for as held-for-investment. Conforming mortgage loans are generally originated as held-for-sale and then sold to the fulfillment partner, and we retain no mortgage servicing rights associated with those loans that are sold.

Corporate Finance operations — Primarily provides senior secured leveraged cash flow and asset-based loans to mostly U.S.-based middle-market companies. Our primary focus is on businesses owned by private equity sponsors with loans typically used for leveraged buyouts, mergers and acquisitions, debt refinancing, restructurings, and working capital. In 2017, we introduced a commercial real estate product to serve companies in the healthcare industry.

Table of Contents

Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited)

Ally Financial Inc. • Form 10-Q

Corporate and Other primarily consists of centralized corporate treasury activities such as management of the cash and corporate investment securities and loan portfolios, short- and long-term debt, retail and brokered deposit liabilities, derivative instruments, original issue discount, and the residual impacts of our corporate funds-transfer pricing (FTP) and treasury asset liability management (ALM) activities. Corporate and Other also includes certain equity investments, which primarily consist of FHLB and FRB stock, the management of our legacy mortgage portfolio, which primarily consists of loans originated prior to January 1, 2009, and reclassifications and eliminations between the reportable operating segments. Additionally, financial results related to Ally Invest are currently included within Corporate and Other.

We utilize an FTP methodology for the majority of our business operations. The FTP methodology assigns charge rates and credit rates to classes of assets and liabilities based on expected duration and the benchmark rate curve plus an assumed credit spread. Matching duration allocates interest income and interest expense to these reportable segments so their respective results are insulated from interest rate risk. This methodology is consistent with our ALM practices, which includes managing interest rate risk centrally at a corporate level. The net residual impact of the FTP methodology is included within the results of Corporate and Other.

The information presented in our reportable operating segments is based in part on internal allocations, which involve management judgment.

Financial information for our reportable operating segments is summarized as follows.

Three months ended September 30, (\$ in millions)	Automotive Finance operations	Insurance operations	Mortgage Finance operations	Corporate Finance operations	Corporate and Other	Consolidated (a)
2018						
Net financing revenue and other interest income	\$ 956	\$ 14	\$ 44	\$ 50	\$ 43	\$ 1,107
Other revenue	80	282	2	14	20	398
Total net revenue	1,036	296	46	64	63	1,505
Provision for loan losses	229	—	2	8	(6)	233
Total noninterest expense	424	241	36	20	86	807
Income (loss) from continuing operations before income tax expense	\$ 383	\$ 55	\$ 8	\$ 36	\$(17)	\$ 465
Total assets	\$ 114,675	\$ 7,776	\$ 14,896	\$ 4,459	\$ 31,295	\$ 173,101
2017						
Net financing revenue and other interest income	\$ 950	\$ 15	\$ 32	\$ 39	\$ 45	\$ 1,081
Other revenue	82	272	2	5	20	381
Total net revenue	1,032	287	34	44	65	1,462
Provision for loan losses	312	—	4	3	(5)	314
Total noninterest expense	420	218	28	19	68	753
Income from continuing operations before income tax expense	\$ 300	\$ 69	\$ 2	\$ 22	\$ 2	\$ 395
Total assets	\$ 112,141	\$ 7,432	\$ 9,804	\$ 3,699	\$ 30,937	\$ 164,013

(a) Net financing revenue and other interest income after the provision for loan losses totaled \$874 million and \$767 million for the three months ended September 30, 2018, and 2017, respectively.

Table of Contents

Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited)

Ally Financial Inc. • Form 10-Q

Nine months ended September 30, (\$ in millions)	Automotive Finance operations	Insurance operations	Mortgage Finance operations	Corporate Finance operations	Corporate and Other	Consolidated (a)
2018						
Net financing revenue and other interest income	\$ 2,790	\$ 39	\$ 131	\$ 153	\$ 137	\$ 3,250
Other revenue	209	794	5	36	72	1,116
Total net revenue	2,999	833	136	189	209	4,366
Provision for loan losses	658	—	4	2	(12)	652
Total noninterest expense	1,308	740	102	64	246	2,460
Income (loss) from continuing operations before income tax expense	\$ 1,033	\$ 93	\$ 30	\$ 123	\$(25)	\$ 1,254
Total assets	\$ 114,675	\$ 7,776	\$ 14,896	\$ 4,459	\$ 31,295	\$ 173,101
2017						
Net financing revenue and other interest income	\$ 2,774	\$ 44	\$ 98	\$ 121	\$ 90	\$ 3,127
Other revenue	290	781	3	33	58	1,165
Total net revenue	3,064	825	101	154	148	4,292
Provision for loan losses	846	—	6	15	(13)	854
Total noninterest expense	1,283	737	77	57	187	2,341
Income (loss) from continuing operations before income tax expense	\$ 935	\$ 88	\$ 18	\$ 82	\$(26)	\$ 1,097
Total assets	\$ 112,141	\$ 7,432	\$ 9,804	\$ 3,699	\$ 30,937	\$ 164,013

(a) Net financing revenue and other interest income after the provision for loan losses totaled \$2.6 billion and \$2.3 billion for the nine months ended September 30, 2018, and 2017, respectively.

## 22. Parent and Guarantor Condensed Consolidating Financial Statements

Certain of our senior notes issued by the parent are guaranteed by 100% directly owned subsidiaries of Ally (the Guarantors). As of September 30, 2018, the Guarantors include Ally US LLC and IB Finance Holding Company, LLC (IB Finance), each of which fully and unconditionally guarantee the senior notes on a joint and several basis.

The following financial statements present condensed consolidating financial data for (i) Ally Financial Inc. (on a parent company-only basis); (ii) the Guarantors; (iii) the nonguarantor subsidiaries (all other subsidiaries); and (iv) an elimination column for adjustments to arrive at (v) the information for the parent company, the Guarantors, and nonguarantors on a consolidated basis.

Investments in subsidiaries are accounted for by the parent company and the Guarantors using the equity method for this presentation. Results of operations of subsidiaries are therefore classified in the parent company's and Guarantors' investment in subsidiaries accounts. The elimination entries set forth in the following condensed consolidating financial statements eliminate distributed and undistributed income of subsidiaries, investments in subsidiaries, and intercompany balances and transactions between the parent, the Guarantors, and nonguarantors.



Table of Contents

Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited)

Ally Financial Inc. • Form 10-Q

## Condensed Consolidating Statements of Comprehensive Income

Three months ended September 30, 2018 (\$ in millions)	Parent	Guarantors	Nonguarantors	Consolidating adjustments	Ally consolidated
Financing revenue and other interest income					
Interest and fees on finance receivables and loans	\$(4 )	\$ —	\$ 1,712	\$ —	\$ 1,708
Interest and fees on finance receivables and loans — intercompany	3	—	2	(5 )	—
Interest on loans held-for-sale	—	—	4	—	4
Interest and dividends on investment securities and other earning assets	—	—	198	—	198
Interest on cash and cash equivalents	2	—	16	—	18
Interest-bearing cash — intercompany	1	—	3	(4 )	—
Operating leases	1	—	367	—	368
Total financing revenue and other interest income	3	—	2,302	(9 )	2,296
Interest expense					
Interest on deposits	—	—	462	—	462
Interest on short-term borrowings	12	—	17	—	29
Interest on long-term debt	250	—	201	—	451
Interest on intercompany debt	5	—	4	(9 )	—
Total interest expense	267	—	684	(9 )	942
Net depreciation expense on operating lease assets	2	—	245	—	247
Net financing (loss) revenue	(266 )	—	1,373	—	1,107
Cash dividends from subsidiaries					
Bank subsidiary	550	550	—	(1,100 )	—
Nonbank subsidiaries	88	—	—	(88 )	—
Other revenue					
Insurance premiums and service revenue earned	—	—	258	—	258
Gain on mortgage and automotive loans, net	16	—	1	—	17
Other gain on investments, net	—	—	22	—	22
Other income, net of losses	105	—	187	(191 )	101
Total other revenue	121	—	468	(191 )	398
Total net revenue	493	550	1,841	(1,379 )	1,505
Provision for loan losses	30	—	203	—	233
Noninterest expense					
Compensation and benefits expense	19	—	255	—	274
Insurance losses and loss adjustment expenses	—	—	77	—	77
Other operating expenses	175	—	472	(191 )	456
Total noninterest expense	194	—	804	(191 )	807
Income from continuing operations before income tax (benefit) expense and undistributed (loss) income of subsidiaries	269	550	834	(1,188 )	465
Income tax (benefit) expense from continuing operations	(88 )	—	179	—	91
Net income from continuing operations	357	550	655	(1,188 )	374
Income (loss) from discontinued operations, net of tax	—	—	—	—	—
Undistributed (loss) income of subsidiaries					
Bank subsidiary	(31 )	(31 )	—	62	—

Edgar Filing: Ally Financial Inc. - Form 10-Q

Nonbank subsidiaries	48	—	—	(48	)	—
Net income	374	519	655	(1,174	)	374
Other comprehensive loss, net of tax	(133	) (104	) (133	) 237	(133	)
Comprehensive income	\$241	\$ 415	\$ 522	\$ (937	)	\$ 241

62

---

Table of Contents

Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited)

Ally Financial Inc. • Form 10-Q

Three months ended September 30, 2017 (\$ in millions)	Parent	Guarantors	Nonguarantors	Consolidating adjustments	Ally consolidated
Financing revenue and other interest income					
Interest and fees on finance receivables and loans	\$ 13	\$ —	\$ 1,473	\$ —	\$ 1,486
Interest and fees on finance receivables and loans — intercompany	2	—	1	(3	) —
Interest and dividends on investment securities and other earning assets	—	—	157	—	157
Interest on cash and cash equivalents	2	—	9	—	11
Interest-bearing cash — intercompany	1	—	2	(3	) —
Operating leases	3	—	431	—	434
Total financing revenue and other interest income	21	—	2,073	(6	) 2,088
Interest expense					
Interest on deposits	—	—	286	(1	) 285
Interest on short-term borrowings	16	—	18	—	34
Interest on long-term debt	278	—	138	—	416
Interest on intercompany debt	3	—	2	(5	) —
Total interest expense	297	—	444	(6	) 735
Net depreciation expense on operating lease assets	3	—	269	—	272
Net financing (loss) revenue	(279 )	—	1,360	—	1,081
Cash dividends from subsidiaries					
Bank subsidiary	2,900	2,900	—	(5,800	) —
Nonbank subsidiaries	101	—	—	(101	) —
Other revenue					
Insurance premiums and service revenue earned	—	—	252	—	252
Gain on mortgage and automotive loans, net	9	—	6	—	15
Other gain on investments, net	—	—	23	—	23
Other income, net of losses	137	—	196	(242	) 91
Total other revenue	146	—	477	(242	) 381
Total net revenue	2,868	2,900	1,837	(6,143	) 1,462
Provision for loan losses	161	—	153	—	314
Noninterest expense					
Compensation and benefits expense	17	—	247	—	264
Insurance losses and loss adjustment expenses	—	—	65	—	65
Other operating expenses	208	—	459	(243	) 424
Total noninterest expense	225	—	771	(243	) 753
Income from continuing operations before income tax (benefit) expense and undistributed (loss) income of subsidiaries	2,482	2,900	913	(5,900	) 395
Income tax (benefit) expense from continuing operations	(135 )	—	250	—	115
Net income from continuing operations	2,617	2,900	663	(5,900	) 280
Income (loss) from discontinued operations, net of tax	4	—	(2	) —	2
Undistributed (loss) income of subsidiaries					
Bank subsidiary	(2,524	(2,524 )	—	5,048	—
Nonbank subsidiaries	185	—	—	(185	) —
Net income	282	376	661	(1,037	) 282

Edgar Filing: Ally Financial Inc. - Form 10-Q

Other comprehensive income, net of tax	48	36	51	(87	) 48
Comprehensive income	\$330	\$ 412	\$ 712	\$ (1,124	) \$ 330

63

---

Table of Contents

Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited)

Ally Financial Inc. • Form 10-Q

Nine months ended September 30, 2018 (\$ in millions)	Parent	Guarantors	Nonguarantors	Consolidating adjustments	Ally consolidated	
Financing revenue and other interest income						
Interest and fees on finance receivables and loans	\$6	\$ —	\$ 4,892	\$ —	\$ 4,898	
Interest and fees on finance receivables and loans — intercompany	9	—	4	(13	) —	
Interest on loans held-for-sale	—	—	10	—	10	
Interest and dividends on investment securities and other earning assets	—	—	563	(1	) 562	
Interest on cash and cash equivalents	6	—	44	—	50	
Interest-bearing cash — intercompany	5	—	7	(12	) —	
Operating leases	4	—	1,120	—	1,124	
Total financing revenue and other interest income	30	—	6,640	(26	) 6,644	
Interest expense						
Interest on deposits	—	—	1,212	—	1,212	
Interest on short-term borrowings	32	—	69	—	101	
Interest on long-term debt	765	—	531	—	1,296	
Interest on intercompany debt	12	—	14	(26	) —	
Total interest expense	809	—	1,826	(26	) 2,609	
Net depreciation expense on operating lease assets	7	—	778	—	785	
Net financing (loss) revenue	(786	) —	4,036	—	3,250	
Cash dividends from subsidiaries						
Bank subsidiary	2,050	2,050	—	(4,100	) —	
Nonbank subsidiaries	389	—	—	(389	) —	
Other revenue						
Insurance premiums and service revenue earned	—	—	753	—	753	
Gain on mortgage and automotive loans, net	44	—	3	(28	) 19	
Other gain on investments, net	—	—	37	—	37	
Other income, net of losses	301	—	593	(587	) 307	
Total other revenue	345	—	1,386	(615	) 1,116	
Total net revenue	1,998	2,050	5,422	(5,104	) 4,366	
Provision for loan losses	143	—	537	(28	) 652	
Noninterest expense						
Compensation and benefits expense	67	—	805	—	872	
Insurance losses and loss adjustment expenses	—	—	241	—	241	
Other operating expenses	530	—	1,404	(587	) 1,347	
Total noninterest expense	597	—	2,450	(587	) 2,460	
Income from continuing operations before income tax (benefit) expense and undistributed (loss) income of subsidiaries	1,258	2,050	2,435	(4,489	) 1,254	
Income tax (benefit) expense from continuing operations	(210	) —	490	—	280	
Net income from continuing operations	1,468	2,050	1,945	(4,489	) 974	
(Loss) income from discontinued operations, net of tax	(2	) —	1	—	(1	)
Undistributed (loss) income of subsidiaries						
Bank subsidiary	(576	) (576	) —	1,152	—	
Nonbank subsidiaries	83	—	—	(83	) —	

Edgar Filing: Ally Financial Inc. - Form 10-Q

Net income	973	1,474	1,946	(3,420	)	973
Other comprehensive loss, net of tax	(531	)	(436	)	(546	) 982 (531 )
Comprehensive income	\$442	\$ 1,038	\$ 1,400	\$ (2,438	)	\$ 442

64

---

Table of Contents

Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited)

Ally Financial Inc. • Form 10-Q

Nine months ended September 30, 2017 (\$ in millions)	Parent	Guarantors	Nonguarantors	Consolidating adjustments	Ally consolidated
Financing (loss) revenue and other interest income					
Interest and fees on finance receivables and loans	\$ (57 )	\$ —	\$ 4,358	\$ —	\$ 4,301
Interest and fees on finance receivables and loans — intercompany	10	—	5	(15 )	—
Interest and dividends on investment securities and other earning assets	—	—	439	(2 )	437
Interest on cash and cash equivalents	6	—	17	—	23
Interest-bearing cash — intercompany	1	—	5	(6 )	—
Operating leases	9	—	1,456	—	1,465
Total financing (loss) revenue and other interest income	(31 )	—	6,280	(23 )	6,226
Interest expense					
Interest on deposits	2	—	765	(1 )	766
Interest on short-term borrowings	52	—	42	—	94
Interest on long-term debt	834	—	423	—	1,257
Interest on intercompany debt	12	—	10	(22 )	—
Total interest expense	900	—	1,240	(23 )	2,117
Net depreciation expense on operating lease assets	8	—	974	—	982
Net financing (loss) revenue	(939 )	—	4,066	—	3,127
Cash dividends from subsidiaries					
Bank subsidiary	2,900	2,900	—	(5,800 )	—
Nonbank subsidiaries	528	—	—	(528 )	—
Other revenue					
Insurance premiums and service revenue earned	—	—	720	—	720
Gain on mortgage and automotive loans, net	39	—	26	—	65
Other gain on investments, net	—	—	73	—	73
Other income, net of losses	568	—	630	(891 )	307
Total other revenue	607	—	1,449	(891 )	1,165
Total net revenue	3,096	2,900	5,515	(7,219 )	4,292
Provision for loan losses	350	—	504	—	854
Noninterest expense					
Compensation and benefits expense	157	—	657	—	814
Insurance losses and loss adjustment expenses	—	—	278	—	278
Other operating expenses	709	—	1,431	(891 )	1,249
Total noninterest expense	866	—	2,366	(891 )	2,341
Income from continuing operations before income tax (benefit) expense and undistributed (loss) income of subsidiaries	1,880	2,900	2,645	(6,328 )	1,097
Income tax (benefit) expense from continuing operations	(362 )	—	712	—	350
Net income from continuing operations	2,242	2,900	1,933	(6,328 )	747
Income (loss) from discontinued operations, net of tax	6	—	(5 )	—	1
Undistributed (loss) income of subsidiaries					
Bank subsidiary	(1,760 )	(1,760 )	—	3,520	—
Nonbank subsidiaries	260	—	—	(260 )	—
Net income	748	1,140	1,928	(3,068 )	748

Edgar Filing: Ally Financial Inc. - Form 10-Q

Other comprehensive income, net of tax	144	91	140	(231	)	144
Comprehensive income	\$892	\$ 1,231	\$ 2,068	\$ (3,299	)	\$ 892

65

---



Table of Contents

Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited)

Ally Financial Inc. • Form 10-Q

## Condensed Consolidating Balance Sheet

September 30, 2018 (\$ in millions)	Parent	Guarantors	Nonguarantors	Consolidating adjustments	Ally consolidated	
Assets						
Cash and cash equivalents						
Noninterest-bearing	\$ 50	\$ —	\$ 752	\$ —	\$ 802	
Interest-bearing	5	—	2,965	—	2,970	
Interest-bearing — intercompany	913	—	569	(1,482	) —	
Total cash and cash equivalents	968	—	4,286	(1,482	) 3,772	
Equity securities	—	—	514	—	514	
Available-for-sale securities	—	—	24,122	—	24,122	
Held-to-maturity securities	—	—	2,269	(23	) 2,246	
Loans held-for-sale, net	—	—	425	—	425	
Finance receivables and loans, net						
Finance receivables and loans, net	4,379	—	122,226	—	126,605	
Intercompany loans to						
Nonbank subsidiaries	821	—	405	(1,226	) —	
Allowance for loan losses	(98	) —	(1,150	) —	(1,248	)
Total finance receivables and loans, net	5,102	—	121,481	(1,226	) 125,357	
Investment in operating leases, net	7	—	8,571	—	8,578	
Intercompany receivables from						
Bank subsidiary	113	—	—	(113	) —	
Nonbank subsidiaries	44	—	121	(165	) —	
Investment in subsidiaries						
Bank subsidiary	16,057	16,057	—	(32,114	) —	
Nonbank subsidiaries	6,999	—	—	(6,999	) —	
Premiums receivable and other insurance assets	—	—	2,291	—	2,291	
Other assets	2,220	—	4,999	(1,423	) 5,796	
Total assets	\$31,510	\$ 16,057	\$ 169,079	\$ (43,545	) \$ 173,101	
Liabilities						
Deposit liabilities						
Noninterest-bearing	\$—	\$ —	\$ 180	\$ —	\$ 180	
Interest-bearing	3	—	101,196	—	101,199	
Interest-bearing — intercompany	—	—	913	(913	) —	
Total deposit liabilities	3	—	102,289	(913	) 101,379	
Short-term borrowings	2,575	—	4,763	—	7,338	
Long-term debt	14,111	—	31,431	—	45,542	
Intercompany debt to						
Bank subsidiary	23	—	—	(23	) —	
Nonbank subsidiaries	974	—	821	(1,795	) —	
Intercompany payables to						
Bank subsidiary	45	—	—	(45	) —	
Nonbank subsidiaries	117	—	81	(198	) —	
Interest payable	242	—	470	—	712	
Unearned insurance premiums and service revenue	—	—	3,020	—	3,020	
Accrued expenses and other liabilities	335	—	3,148	(1,458	) 2,025	

Edgar Filing: Ally Financial Inc. - Form 10-Q

Total liabilities	18,425	—	146,023	(4,432	) 160,016
Total equity	13,085	16,057	23,056	(39,113	) 13,085
Total liabilities and equity	\$31,510	\$ 16,057	\$ 169,079	\$ (43,545	) \$ 173,101

66

---

Table of Contents

## Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited)

## Ally Financial Inc. • Form 10-Q

December 31, 2017 (\$ in millions)	Parent	Guarantors	Nonguarantors	Consolidating adjustments	Ally consolidated
<b>Assets</b>					
Cash and cash equivalents					
Noninterest-bearing	\$ 74	\$ —	\$ 770	\$ —	\$ 844
Interest-bearing	5	—	3,403	—	3,408
Interest-bearing — intercompany	1,138	—	695	(1,833)	) —
Total cash and cash equivalents	1,217	—	4,868	(1,833)	) 4,252
Equity securities	—	—	518	—	518
Available-for-sale securities	—	—	22,303	—	22,303
Held-to-maturity securities	—	—	1,973	(74)	) 1,899
Loans held-for-sale, net	—	—	108	—	108
Finance receivables and loans, net					
Finance receivables and loans, net	7,434	—	115,459	—	122,893
Intercompany loans to					
Nonbank subsidiaries	879	—	408	(1,287)	) —
Allowance for loan losses	(185)	) —	(1,091)	) —	(1,276)
Total finance receivables and loans, net	8,128	—	114,776	(1,287)	) 121,617
Investment in operating leases, net	19	—	8,722	—	8,741
Intercompany receivables from					
Bank subsidiary	80	—	—	(80)	) —
Nonbank subsidiaries	71	—	77	(148)	) —
Investment in subsidiaries					
Bank subsidiary	16,962	16,962	—	(33,924)	) —
Nonbank subsidiaries	8,111	—	—	(8,111)	) —
Premiums receivable and other insurance assets	—	—	2,082	(35)	) 2,047
Other assets	2,207	—	5,105	(1,649)	) 5,663
Total assets	\$ 36,795	\$ 16,962	\$ 160,532	\$ (47,141)	) \$ 167,148
<b>Liabilities</b>					
Deposit liabilities					
Noninterest-bearing	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 108	\$ —	\$ 108
Interest-bearing	12	—	93,136	—	93,148
Interest-bearing — intercompany	—	—	1,139	(1,139)	) —
Total deposit liabilities	12	—	94,383	(1,139)	) 93,256
Short-term borrowings	3,171	—	8,242	—	11,413
Long-term debt	17,966	—	26,260	—	44,226
Intercompany debt to					
Bank subsidiary	74	—	—	(74)	) —
Nonbank subsidiaries	1,103	—	879	(1,982)	) —
Intercompany payables to					
Bank subsidiary	4	—	—	(4)	) —
Nonbank subsidiaries	132	—	127	(259)	) —
Interest payable	200	—	175	—	375
Unearned insurance premiums and service revenue	—	—	2,604	—	2,604
Accrued expenses and other liabilities	639	—	2,790	(1,649)	) 1,780
Total liabilities	23,301	—	135,460	(5,107)	) 153,654

Edgar Filing: Ally Financial Inc. - Form 10-Q

Total equity	13,494	16,962	25,072	(42,034	) 13,494
Total liabilities and equity	\$36,795	\$ 16,962	\$ 160,532	\$ (47,141	) \$ 167,148

67

---

Table of Contents

Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited)

Ally Financial Inc. • Form 10-Q

## Condensed Consolidating Statement of Cash Flows

Nine months ended September 30, 2018 (\$ in millions)	Parent	Guarantors	Nonguarantors	Consolidating adjustments	Ally consolidated
Operating activities					
Net cash provided by operating activities	\$ 1,417	\$ 2,050	\$ 4,366	\$ (4,489 )	\$ 3,344
Investing activities					
Purchases of equity securities	—	—	(652 )	—	(652 )
Proceeds from sales of equity securities	—	—	715	—	715
Purchases of available-for-sale securities	—	—	(5,669 )	—	(5,669 )
Proceeds from sales of available-for-sale securities	—	—	637	—	637
Proceeds from repayments of available-for-sale securities	—	—	2,509	—	2,509
Purchases of held-to-maturity securities	—	—	(436 )	—	(436 )
Proceeds from repayments of held-to-maturity securities	—	—	107	—	107
Net change in investment securities — intercompany	—	—	51	(51 )	—
Purchases of finance receivables and loans held-for-investment	(131 )	—	(5,577 )	930	(4,778 )
Proceeds from sales of finance receivables and loans initially held-for-investment	983	—	—	(930 )	53
Originations and repayments of finance receivables and loans held-for-investment and other, net	2,092	—	(2,650 )	—	(558 )
Net change in loans — intercompany	45	—	(6 )	(39 )	—
Purchases of operating lease assets	—	—	(2,991 )	—	(2,991 )
Disposals of operating lease assets	9	—	2,452	—	2,461
Capital contributions to subsidiaries	(58 )	(6 )	—	64	—
Returns of contributed capital	222	—	—	(222 )	—
Net change in nonmarketable equity investments	(14 )	—	11	—	(3 )
Other, net	1	—	(241 )	(1 )	(241 )
Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities	3,149	(6 )	(11,740 )	(249 )	(8,846 )
Financing activities					
Net change in short-term borrowings — third party	(596 )	—	(3,478 )	—	(4,074 )
Net (decrease) increase in deposits	(9 )	—	7,846	226	8,063
Proceeds from issuance of long-term debt — third party	51	—	14,705	—	14,756
Repayments of long-term debt — third party	(3,393 )	—	(9,601 )	—	(12,994 )
Net change in debt — intercompany	(143 )	—	(73 )	216	—
Repurchase of common stock	(630 )	—	—	—	(630 )
Dividends paid — third party	(179 )	—	—	—	(179 )
Dividends paid and returns of contributed capital — intercompany	—	(2,050 )	(2,661 )	4,711	—
Capital contributions from parent	—	6	58	(64 )	—
Net cash (used in) provided by financing activities	(4,899 )	(2,044 )	6,796	5,089	4,942
Effect of exchange-rate changes on cash and cash equivalents	—	—	(2 )	—	(2 )
Net decrease in cash and cash equivalents and restricted cash	(333 )	—	(580 )	351	(562 )
Cash and cash equivalents and restricted cash at beginning of year	1,395	—	5,707	(1,833 )	5,269

Edgar Filing: Ally Financial Inc. - Form 10-Q

Cash and cash equivalents and restricted cash at September 30, \$1,062 \$ — \$ 5,127 \$ (1,482 ) \$ 4,707

The following table provides a reconciliation of cash and cash equivalents and restricted cash from the Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheet to the Condensed Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows.

September 30, 2018 (\$ in millions)	Parent	Guarantor	Nonguarantors	Consolidating adjustments	Ally consolidated
Cash and cash equivalents as disclosed on the Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheet	\$968	\$ —	\$ 4,286	\$ (1,482 )	\$ 3,772
Restricted cash included in other assets on the Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheet (a)	94	—	841	—	935
Total cash and cash equivalents and restricted cash as disclosed in the Condensed Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows	\$1,062	\$ —	\$ 5,127	\$ (1,482 )	\$ 4,707

(a) Restricted cash balances relate primarily to Ally securitization arrangements. Refer to Note 10 for additional details describing the nature of restricted cash balances.

# Table of Contents

Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited)

Ally Financial Inc. • Form 10-Q

Nine months ended September 30, 2017 (\$ in millions)	Parent	Guarantors	Nonguarantors	Consolidating adjustments	Ally consolidated
Operating activities					
Net cash provided by operating activities	\$3,701	\$ 2,900	\$ 3,019	\$ (6,247 )	\$ 3,373
Investing activities					
Purchases of equity securities	—	—	(612 )	—	(612 )
Proceeds from sales of equity securities	—	—	728	—	728
Purchases of available-for-sale securities	—	—	(8,410 )	—	(8,410 )
Proceeds from sales of available-for-sale securities	—	—	2,198	—	2,198
Proceeds from repayments of available-for-sale securities	—	—	2,002	—	2,002
Purchases of held-to-maturity securities	—	—	(709 )	—	(709 )
Proceeds from repayments of held-to-maturity securities	—	—	32	—	32
Net change in investment securities — intercompany	7	—	281	(288 )	—
Purchases of finance receivables and loans held-for-investment	(35 )	—	(3,090 )	—	(3,125 )
Proceeds from sales of finance receivables and loans initially held-for-investment	96	—	1,227	—	1,323
Originations and repayments of finance receivables and loans held-for-investment and other, net	259	—	2,718	(1,956 )	1,021
Net change in loans — intercompany	2,159	—	232	(2,391 )	—
Purchases of operating lease assets	—	—	(2,844 )	—	(2,844 )
Disposals of operating lease assets	7	—	4,402	—	4,409
Capital contributions to subsidiaries	(1,200 )	—	—	1,200	—
Returns of contributed capital	1,031	—	—	(1,031 )	—
Net change in nonmarketable equity investments	—	—	(20 )	—	(20 )
Other, net	(20 )	—	(39 )	(96 )	(155 )
Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities	2,304	—	(1,904 )	(4,562 )	(4,162 )
Financing activities					
Net change in short-term borrowings — third party	(245 )	—	(2,255 )	—	(2,500 )
Net (decrease) increase in deposits	(153 )	—	12,698	(1,495 )	11,050
Proceeds from issuance of long-term debt — third party	355	—	10,986	1,961	13,302
Repayments of long-term debt — third party	(4,125 )	—	(18,251 )	—	(22,376 )
Net change in debt — intercompany	(366 )	—	(2,166 )	2,532	—
Repurchase of common stock	(563 )	—	—	—	(563 )
Dividends paid — third party	(130 )	—	—	—	(130 )
Dividends paid and returns of contributed capital — intercompany	—	(2,900 )	(4,459 )	7,359	—
Capital contributions from parent	—	—	1,200	(1,200 )	—
Net cash used in financing activities	(5,227 )	(2,900 )	(2,247 )	9,157	(1,217 )
Effect of exchange-rate changes on cash and cash equivalents	—	—	3	—	3
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents and restricted cash	778	—	(1,129 )	(1,652 )	(2,003 )
Cash and cash equivalents and restricted cash at beginning of year	989	—	7,293	(401 )	7,881
	\$1,767	\$ —	\$ 6,164	\$ (2,053 )	\$ 5,878

Cash and cash equivalents and restricted cash at  
September 30,

The following table provides a reconciliation of cash and cash equivalents and restricted cash from the Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheet to the Condensed Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows.

September 30, 2017 (\$ in millions)	Parent	Guarantor	Nonguarantors	Consolidating adjustments	Ally consolidated
Cash and cash equivalents as disclosed on the Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheet	\$1,574	\$ —	\$ 4,903	\$ (2,053 )	\$ 4,424
Restricted cash included in other assets on the Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheet (a)	193	—	1,261	—	1,454
Total cash and cash equivalents and restricted cash as disclosed in the Condensed Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows	\$1,767	\$ —	\$ 6,164	\$ (2,053 )	\$ 5,878

(a) Restricted cash balances relate primarily to Ally securitization arrangements. Refer to Note 10 for additional details describing the nature of restricted cash balances.



Table of Contents

Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited)

Ally Financial Inc. • Form 10-Q

23. Contingencies and Other Risks

Legal Matters

Ally and its subsidiaries, including Ally Bank, are or may be subject to potential liability in connection with pending or threatened legal proceedings and other matters. These legal matters may be formal or informal and include litigation and arbitration with one or more identified claimants, certified or purported class actions with yet-to-be-identified claimants, and regulatory or other governmental information-gathering requests, examinations, investigations, and enforcement proceedings. Our legal matters exist in varying stages of adjudication, arbitration, negotiation, or investigation and span our business lines and operations. Claims may be based in law or equity—such as those arising under contracts or in tort and those involving banking, consumer-protection, securities, tax, employment, and other laws—and some can present novel legal theories and allege substantial or indeterminate damages.

We accrue for a legal matter when a loss becomes probable and the amount of loss can be reasonably estimated. Accruals are evaluated each quarter and may be adjusted, upward or downward, based on our best judgment after consultation with counsel. No assurance exists that our accruals will not need to be adjusted in the future. When a probable or reasonably possible loss on a legal matter could be material to our consolidated financial condition, results of operations, or cash flows, we provide disclosure in this note as prescribed by ASC 450, Contingencies.

The course and outcome of legal matters are inherently unpredictable. This is especially so when a matter is still in its early stages, the damages sought are indeterminate or unsupported, significant facts are unclear or disputed, novel questions of law or other meaningful legal uncertainties exist, a request to certify a proceeding as a class action is outstanding or granted, multiple parties are named, or regulatory or other governmental entities are involved. As a result, we often are unable to determine how or when threatened or pending legal matters will be resolved and what losses may be incurred. Actual losses may be higher or lower than any amounts accrued or estimated for those matters, possibly to a significant degree.

Descriptions of our material legal matters follow. We do not believe, however, that an estimate of reasonably possible losses or a range of reasonably possible losses—whether in excess of any related accrual or where no accrual exists—can be made for any of these matters for some or all of the reasons identified in the preceding paragraph.

Securities Litigation

In October 2016, a purported class action—Bucks County Employees Retirement Fund v. Ally Financial Inc. et al.—was filed in the Circuit Court for Wayne County in the State of Michigan (Case No. 16-013616-CZ). The complaint alleges material misstatements and omissions in connection with Ally's initial public offering in April 2014, including a failure to adequately disclose the severity of rising subprime automotive loan delinquency rates, deficient underwriting measures employed in the origination of subprime automotive loans, and aggressive tactics used with low-income borrowers. The request for relief includes an indeterminate amount of damages, fees, and costs and other remedies. In January 2017, another purported class action—National Shopmen Pension Fund v. Ally Financial Inc. et al.—was filed in the Circuit Court for Oakland County in the State of Michigan (Case No. 2017-156719-CB). In March 2017, a third purported class action—James McIntire v. Ally Financial Inc. et al.—was filed in the Circuit Court for Wayne County in the State of Michigan (Case No. 17-003811-CZ). The allegations and requested relief in the National Shopmen Pension Fund and James McIntire complaints are substantially similar to those included in the complaint filed by Bucks County Employees Retirement Fund. All three matters were initially removed to the U.S. District Court for the Eastern District of Michigan, were then remanded back to the state circuit courts, and have been consolidated for discovery in Wayne County Circuit Court as In re Ally Financial, Inc. Securities Litigation (Case No. 16-013616-CB). In November 2017, the plaintiffs filed a consolidated amended complaint. A motion for summary disposition and discovery requests are pending. We intend to vigorously defend against each of these actions.

Automotive Subprime Matters

In October 2014, we received a document request from the SEC in connection with its investigation related to subprime automotive finance and related securitization activities. Separately, in December 2014, we received a subpoena from the U.S. Department of Justice requesting similar information. In May 2015 and December 2016, we

received information requests from the New York Department of Financial Services requesting similar information. We responded timely to each of the requests.

#### Other Contingencies

Ally and its subsidiaries, including Ally Bank, are or may be subject to potential liability under various other contingent exposures, including indemnification, tax, self-insurance, and other miscellaneous contingencies. We accrue for a contingent exposure when a loss becomes probable and the amount of loss can be reasonably estimated. Accruals are evaluated each quarter and may be adjusted, upward or downward, based on our best judgment. No assurance exists that our accruals will not need to be adjusted in the future, and actual losses may be higher or lower than any amounts accrued or estimated for those exposures, possibly to a significant degree. On the basis of information currently available, we do not believe that these other contingent exposures will be material to our consolidated financial condition, results of operations, or cash flows. Refer to Note 1 to the Consolidated Financial Statements in our 2017 Annual Report on Form 10-K for additional information related to our policy for establishing reserves for legal and regulatory matters.

Table of Contents

Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited)

Ally Financial Inc. • Form 10-Q

24. Subsequent Events

Declaration of Quarterly Dividend

On October 9, 2018, the Board declared a quarterly cash dividend of \$0.15 per share on all common stock. The dividend is payable on November 15, 2018, to stockholders of record at the close of business on November 1, 2018.

Table of Contents

## Management's Discussion and Analysis

## Ally Financial Inc. • Form 10-Q

## Item 2. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations

## Selected Financial Data

The selected historical financial information set forth below should be read in conjunction with Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations (MD&A), and our Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements and the notes thereto. The historical financial information presented may not be indicative of our future performance.

The following table presents selected Condensed Consolidated Statement of Comprehensive Income, earnings per common share, and market price data.

	Three months ended September 30,		Nine months ended September 30,	
(\$ in millions, except per share data; shares in thousands)	2018	2017	2018	2017
Total financing revenue and other interest income	\$2,296	\$2,088	\$6,644	\$6,226
Total interest expense	942	735	2,609	2,117
Net depreciation expense on operating lease assets	247	272	785	982
Net financing revenue and other interest income	1,107	1,081	3,250	3,127
Total other revenue	398	381	1,116	1,165
Total net revenue	1,505	1,462	4,366	4,292
Provision for loan losses	233	314	652	854
Total noninterest expense	807	753	2,460	2,341
Income from continuing operations before income tax expense	465	395	1,254	1,097
Income tax expense from continuing operations	91	115	280	350
Net income from continuing operations	374	280	974	747
Income (loss) from discontinued operations, net of tax	—	2	(1)	1
Net income	\$374	\$282	\$973	\$748
Basic earnings per common share (a):				
Net income from continuing operations	\$0.89	\$0.62	\$2.27	\$1.63
Net income	0.89	0.63	2.26	1.63
Weighted-average common shares outstanding	422,187	449,169	429,625	457,612
Diluted earnings per common share (a):				
Net income from continuing operations	\$0.88	\$0.62	\$2.25	\$1.63
Net income	0.88	0.63	2.25	1.63
Weighted-average common shares outstanding	424,784	451,078	432,038	458,848
Market price per common share:				
High closing	\$27.98	\$24.26	\$30.83	\$24.26
Low closing	26.36	20.79	25.25	18.22
Period-end closing	26.45	24.26	26.45	24.26
Cash dividends declared per common share	\$0.15	\$0.12	\$0.41	\$0.28
Period-end common shares outstanding	416,591	443,796	416,591	443,796

(a) Includes shares related to share-based compensation that vested but were not yet issued for the three months and nine months ended September 30, 2018, and 2017.

Table of Contents

## Management's Discussion and Analysis

## Ally Financial Inc. • Form 10-Q

The following tables present selected Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheet and ratio data.

September 30, (\$ in millions)	2018		2017	
Selected period-end balance sheet data:				
Total assets	\$173,101		\$164,013	
Total deposit liabilities	\$101,379		\$90,116	
Long-term debt	\$45,542		\$45,122	
Total equity	\$13,085		\$13,573	
	Three months ended		Nine months ended	
	September 30, 2018		September 30, 2017	
Financial ratios:				
Return on average assets (a)	0.87 %	0.68 %	0.77 %	0.62 %
Return on average equity (a)	11.30%	8.26 %	9.90 %	7.42 %
Equity to assets (a)	7.68 %	8.27 %	7.75 %	8.29 %
Common dividend payout ratio (b)	16.85%	19.05%	18.14%	17.18%
Net interest spread (a) (c)	2.49 %	2.59 %	2.50 %	2.57 %
Net yield on interest-earning assets (a) (d)	2.67 %	2.74 %	2.67 %	2.70 %

(a) The ratios were based on average assets and average equity using a combination of monthly and daily average methodologies.

(b) Common dividend payout ratio was calculated using basic earnings per common share.

(c) Net interest spread represents the difference between the rate on total interest-earning assets and the rate on total interest-bearing liabilities, excluding discontinued operations for the periods shown.

(d) Net yield on interest-earning assets represents annualized net financing revenue and other interest income as a percentage of total interest-earning assets.

Table of Contents

## Management's Discussion and Analysis

## Ally Financial Inc. • Form 10-Q

As of January 1, 2015, Ally became subject to the rules implementing the 2010 Basel III capital framework in the United States (U.S. Basel III), which reflect new and higher capital requirements, capital buffers, and new regulatory capital definitions, deductions and adjustments. Certain aspects of U.S. Basel III, including the new capital buffers, are subject to a phase-in period through December 31, 2018. To assess our capital adequacy against the full impact of U.S. Basel III, we also present “fully phased-in” information that reflects regulatory capital rules that will take effect once the transition period has ended. Refer to Note 16 to the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements for further information. The following table presents selected regulatory capital data.

(\$ in millions)	September 30, 2018		September 30, 2017	
	Transitional	Fully phased-in (a)	Transitional	Fully phased-in (a)
Common Equity Tier 1 capital ratio	9.41 %	9.39 %	9.72 %	9.62 %
Tier 1 capital ratio	11.12 %	11.09 %	11.46 %	11.42 %
Total capital ratio	12.68 %	12.65 %	13.19 %	13.15 %
Tier 1 leverage ratio (to adjusted quarterly average assets) (b)	9.23 %	9.23 %	9.51 %	9.51 %
Total equity	\$13,085	\$13,085	\$13,573	\$13,573
Goodwill and certain other intangibles	(287 )	(287 )	(278 )	(287 )
Deferred tax assets arising from net operating loss and tax credit carryforwards (c)	(221 )	(221 )	(328 )	(410 )
Other adjustments	799	799	208	208
Common Equity Tier 1 capital	13,376	13,376	13,175	13,084
Trust preferred securities	2,493	2,493	2,490	2,490
Deferred tax assets arising from net operating loss and tax credit carryforwards	—	—	(82 )	—
Other adjustments	(59 )	(59 )	(44 )	(44 )
Tier 1 capital	15,810	15,810	15,539	15,530
Qualifying subordinated debt and other instruments qualifying as Tier 2	1,030	1,030	1,109	1,109
Qualifying allowance for credit losses and other adjustments	1,189	1,189	1,243	1,243
Total capital	\$18,029	\$18,029	\$17,891	\$17,882
Risk-weighted assets (d)	\$142,222	\$142,503	\$135,603	\$135,971

Our fully phased-in capital ratios are non-GAAP financial measures that management believes are important to the reader of the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements but should be supplemental to, and not a substitute for, primary GAAP measures. The fully phased-in capital ratios are compared to the transitional capital ratios above.

- (a) We believe these capital ratios are important because we believe investors, analysts, and banking regulators may assess our capital utilization and adequacy using these ratios. Additionally, presentation of these ratios allows readers to compare certain aspects of our capital utilization and adequacy on the same basis to other companies in the industry.
- (b) Tier 1 leverage ratio equals Tier 1 capital divided by adjusted quarterly average total assets (which reflects adjustments for disallowed goodwill, certain intangible assets, and disallowed deferred tax assets).
- (c) Contains deferred tax assets required to be deducted from capital under U.S. Basel III.
- (d) Risk-weighted assets are defined by regulation and are generally determined by allocating assets and specified off-balance sheet exposures into various risk categories.

Table of Contents

## Management's Discussion and Analysis

## Ally Financial Inc. • Form 10-Q

## Overview

Ally Financial Inc. (together with its consolidated subsidiaries unless the context requires otherwise, Ally, the Company, or we, us, or our) is a leading digital financial services company and top 25 U.S. financial holding company (FHC) based on total assets, offering diversified financial products and services for consumers, businesses, automotive dealers, and corporate clients. Ally operates with a distinctive brand, an innovative approach, and a relentless focus on our customers. We are a Delaware corporation and are registered as a bank holding company (BHC) under the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956, as amended, and an FHC under the Gramm-Leach-Bliley Act of 1999, as amended. We are one of the largest full service automotive finance operations in the country with a legacy that dates back to 1919, a deep expertise in automotive lending, and a complementary automotive-focused insurance business. Our wholly-owned banking subsidiary, Ally Bank, has received numerous industry awards for its services and capabilities and is one of the largest and most respected online banks, uniquely positioned for the observed shifting trends in consumer banking preferences for digital banking. Ally Bank's assets and operating results are included within our Automotive Finance, Mortgage Finance, and Corporate Finance segments, as well as Corporate and Other, based on its underlying business activities.

We offer mortgage lending services and a variety of deposit and other banking products, including CDs, online savings, money market and checking accounts, and IRA products. We also promote a cash back credit card. We have recently integrated a growing digital wealth management and online brokerage platform to enable consumers to have a variety of options in managing their savings and wealth. Additionally, through our corporate finance business, we primarily offer senior secured leveraged cash flow and asset-based loans to middle-market companies.

## Discontinued Operations

During 2013 and 2012, certain disposal groups met the criteria to be presented as discontinued operations. The remaining activity relates to previous discontinued operations for which we continue to have wind-down, legal, and minimal operational costs. For all periods presented, the operating results for these operations have been removed from continuing operations. The MD&A has been adjusted to exclude discontinued operations unless otherwise noted.

## Primary Lines of Business

Dealer Financial Services, which includes our Automotive Finance and Insurance operations, Mortgage Finance, and Corporate Finance are our primary lines of business. The following table summarizes the operating results excluding discontinued operations of each line of business. Operating results for each of the lines of business are more fully described in the MD&A sections that follow.

(\$ in millions)	Three months ended September 30,			Nine months ended September 30,		
	2018	2017	Favorable/(unfavorable) % change	2018	2017	Favorable/(unfavorable) % change
Total net revenue						
Dealer Financial Services						
Automotive Finance	\$ 1,036	\$ 1,032	—	\$ 2,999	\$ 3,064	(2)
Insurance	296	287	3	833	825	1
Mortgage Finance	46	34	35	136	101	35
Corporate Finance	64	44	45	189	154	23
Corporate and Other	63	65	(3)	209	148	41
Total	\$ 1,505	\$ 1,462	3	\$ 4,366	\$ 4,292	2
Income (loss) from continuing operations before income tax expense						
Dealer Financial Services						
Automotive Finance	\$ 383	\$ 300	28	\$ 1,033	\$ 935	10
Insurance	55	69	(20)	93	88	6
Mortgage Finance	8	2	n/m	30	18	67

Edgar Filing: Ally Financial Inc. - Form 10-Q

Corporate Finance	36	22	64	123	82	50
Corporate and Other	(17	) 2	n/m	(25	) (26	) 4
Total	\$465	\$395	18	\$1,254	\$1,097	14

n/m = not meaningful

Our Dealer Financial Services is one of the largest full service automotive finance operations in the country and offers a wide range of financial services and insurance products to approximately 17,900 automotive dealerships and approximately 4.3 million consumer automotive customers. Dealer Financial Services consists of two separate reportable segments—Automotive Finance and Insurance operations.



Table of Contents

Management's Discussion and Analysis

Ally Financial Inc. • Form 10-Q

Our automotive finance services include providing retail installment sales contracts, loans and leases, offering term loans to dealers, financing dealer floorplans and other lines of credit to dealers, warehouse lines to companies, fleet financing, providing financing to companies and municipalities for the purchase or lease of vehicles, and vehicle remarketing services. Our success as an automotive finance provider is driven by the consistent and broad range of products and services we offer to dealers that originate loans and leases for their retail customers to acquire new and used vehicles. Ally and other automotive finance providers purchase these loans and leases from automotive dealers, which are independently owned businesses and are the primary customers of our automotive finance business. The automotive marketplace is dynamic and evolving and we are focused on meeting the needs of both our dealer and consumer customers and will continue to strengthen and expand upon the 17,900 dealer relationships we have. To enhance our automotive finance offerings, relationships, and digital capabilities, we recently built upon the platform acquired from the purchase of Blue Yield and introduced Clearlane, an online automotive lender exchange, expanding our direct-to-consumer capabilities and providing an end-to-end digital platform for consumers seeking financing and dealers looking to drive online sales.

The Growth channel was established to focus on developing dealer relationships beyond relationships that primarily were developed through our role as a captive finance company historically for the General Motors Company (GM) and Fiat Chrysler Automobiles US LLC (Chrysler) brands, and was expanded to include our direct-to-consumer lending offering, and other online automotive retailers. We have established relationships with thousands of Growth channel dealers through our customer-centric approach and specialized incentive programs designed to drive loyalty amongst dealers to Ally products and services. The success of the Growth channel has been a key enabler to converting our business model from a focused captive finance company to a leading market competitor. In this channel, we currently have over 11,000 dealer relationships, of which approximately 89% are franchised dealers (from brands such as Ford, Nissan, Kia, Hyundai, Toyota, Honda, and others) or used vehicle only retailers that have a national presence.

Our Insurance operations offer both consumer finance protection and insurance products sold primarily through the automotive dealer channel, and commercial insurance products sold directly to dealers. As part of our focus on offering dealers a broad range of consumer financial and insurance products, we provide vehicle service contracts (VSCs), vehicle maintenance contracts (VMCs), guaranteed asset protection (GAP) products, and other ancillary products desired by consumers. We also underwrite selected commercial insurance coverages, which primarily insure dealers' wholesale vehicle inventory. Ally Premier Protection is our flagship vehicle service contract offering, which provides coverage for new and used vehicles of virtually all makes and models. We also offer ClearGuard, on the SmartAuction platform, which is a protection product designed to minimize the risk to dealers from arbitration claims for eligible vehicles sold at auction. Additionally, we are the preferred VSC and protection plan provider for GM Canada.

Our Mortgage Finance operations consist of held-for-investment and held-for-sale consumer mortgage finance loan portfolios. We acquire mortgage loans through two primary channels including bulk purchases of high-quality jumbo and low-to-moderate income (LMI) mortgage loans originated by third parties, as well as direct-to-consumer mortgage offerings through Ally Home. The combination of our bulk portfolio purchase program and our direct-to-consumer strategy provides the capacity to expand revenue sources and further grow and diversify our finance receivable portfolio with an attractive asset class while also deepening relationships with existing Ally customers.

Our bulk loan purchase program acquires loans beyond our current customer base and seeks to purchase only from sellers with the financial capacity to support strong representations and warranties and who have the industry knowledge and experience to originate high-quality assets. Our bulk loan purchases are held-for-investment. During the three months and nine months ended September 30, 2018, we purchased \$1.7 billion and \$3.9 billion of mortgage loans that were originated by third parties. Through our direct-to-consumer channel, introduced late in 2016, we offer a variety of competitively-priced jumbo and conforming fixed- and adjustable-rate mortgage products through a third-party fulfillment partner. Under our current arrangement, our direct-to-consumer conforming mortgages are

originated as held-for-sale and sold, while jumbo mortgages are originated as held-for-investment. Currently, we retain no mortgage servicing rights associated with loans that are sold. Loans that we retain are serviced by a third party.

Our Corporate Finance operations primarily provide senior secured leveraged cash flow and asset-based loans to mostly U.S.-based middle-market companies. We believe our attractive deposit-based funding model coupled with our expanded product offerings and deep industry relationships provide an advantage over our competition, which includes other banks as well as publicly and privately held finance companies. Our Corporate Finance lending portfolio is almost entirely composed of first lien, first out loans. Our primary focus is on businesses owned by private equity sponsors with loans typically used for leveraged buyouts, mergers and acquisitions, debt refinancing, restructurings, and working capital. The portfolio is well diversified across multiple industries including retail, manufacturing, distribution, service companies, and other specialty sectors. These specialty sectors include our Healthcare and Technology Finance verticals. The Healthcare vertical provides financing across the healthcare spectrum including services, pharmaceuticals, manufacturing, and medical devices and supplies. Our Technology Finance vertical provides financing solutions to venture capital-backed, technology-based companies. Additionally, in late in 2017, we launched a commercial real estate product focused on lending to skilled nursing facilities, senior housing, medical office buildings, and hospitals.

Table of Contents

Management's Discussion and Analysis

Ally Financial Inc. • Form 10-Q

Corporate and Other primarily consists of centralized corporate treasury activities such as management of the cash and corporate investment securities and loan portfolios, short- and long-term debt, retail and brokered deposit liabilities, derivative instruments, original issue discount, and the residual impacts of our corporate funds-transfer pricing (FTP) and treasury asset liability management (ALM) activities. Corporate and Other also includes activity related to the Ally CashBack credit card, certain equity investments, which primarily consist of Federal Home Loan Bank (FHLB) and Federal Reserve Bank (FRB) stock, the management of our legacy mortgage portfolio, which primarily consists of loans originated prior to January 1, 2009, and reclassifications and eliminations between the reportable operating segments.

In May 2017, we launched Ally Invest, our digital brokerage and wealth management offering that combines the platform we acquired from the June 2016 acquisition of TradeKing Group, Inc. (TradeKing) with our award-winning online banking products in a single, convenient customer experience that provides low-cost investing with competitive deposit products. Through Ally Invest, we are able to offer a broader array of personal finance products through a fully-integrated digital consumer platform centered around self-directed products and digital advisory services. Our value proposition is based on the combination of attractive pricing, a broad product offering for active and passive investors, and outstanding client-focused and user-friendly customer service that is accessible 24 hours a day, seven days a week, via the phone, web or email—consistent with the Ally brand. Financial results related to our online brokerage operations are currently included within Corporate and Other.

We continue to invest in enhancing the customer experience with integrated features across product lines on our digital platform. We also continue to build on our existing foundation of approximately 5.9 million consumer automotive financing and primary deposit customers, strong brand, and innovative culture. Upon launching our first ever enterprise-wide campaign themed “Do It Right,” we introduced a broad audience to our full suite of digital financial services, which emphasizes our relentless customer-centric focus and commitment to constantly create and reinvent our product offerings and digital experiences to meet the needs of consumers. Our product offerings and brand continue to gain traction in the marketplace, as demonstrated by industry recognition of our award-winning direct online bank and strong retention rates of our customer base.

Table of Contents

## Management's Discussion and Analysis

## Ally Financial Inc. • Form 10-Q

## Consolidated Results of Operations

The following table summarizes our consolidated operating results excluding discontinued operations for the periods shown. Refer to the operating segment sections of the MD&A that follows for a more complete discussion of operating results by line of business.

(\$ in millions)	Three months ended September 30,			Nine months ended September 30,		
	2018	2017	Favorable/(unfavorable) % change	2018	2017	Favorable/(unfavorable) % change
Net financing revenue and other interest income						
Total financing revenue and other interest income	\$2,296	\$2,088	10	\$6,644	\$6,226	7
Total interest expense	942	735	(28)	2,609	2,117	(23)
Net depreciation expense on operating lease assets	247	272	9	785	982	20
Net financing revenue and other interest income	1,107	1,081	2	3,250	3,127	4
Other revenue						
Insurance premiums and service revenue earned	258	252	2	753	720	5
Gain on mortgage and automotive loans, net	17	15	13	19	65	(71)
Other gain on investments, net	22	23	(4)	37	73	(49)
Other income, net of losses	101	91	11	307	307	—
Total other revenue	398	381	4	1,116	1,165	(4)
Total net revenue	1,505	1,462	3	4,366	4,292	2
Provision for loan losses	233	314	26	652	854	24
Noninterest expense						
Compensation and benefits expense	274	264	(4)	872	814	(7)
Insurance losses and loss adjustment expenses	77	65	(18)	241	278	13
Other operating expenses	456	424	(8)	1,347	1,249	(8)
Total noninterest expense	807	753	(7)	2,460	2,341	(5)
Income from continuing operations before income tax expense	465	395	18	1,254	1,097	14
Income tax expense from continuing operations	91	115	21	280	350	20
Net income from continuing operations	\$374	\$280	34	\$974	\$747	30

We earned net income from continuing operations of \$374 million and \$974 million for the three months and nine months ended September 30, 2018, respectively, compared to \$280 million and \$747 million for the three months and nine months ended September 30, 2017. During the three months and nine months ended September 30, 2018, results were favorably impacted by a decrease in the provision for loan losses primarily due to favorable credit performance within our consumer automotive loan portfolio, higher net financing revenue across our lending operations resulting from a continued focus on optimizing portfolio growth within our Automotive Finance operations, and growth within

our Mortgage Finance and Corporate Finance operations. Higher investment securities balances and a more favorable interest rate environment also contributed to higher yields on our earning assets. Additionally, results were favorably impacted by the reduction in the U.S. federal corporate tax rate enacted as a result of the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017 (the Tax Act) and a nonrecurring tax benefit from a state tax law enactment during the three months ended September 30, 2018. These items were partially offset by higher interest expense, lower net operating lease revenue due to runoff of our legacy GM lease portfolio, and higher noninterest expense. Additionally, for the nine months ended September 30, 2018, we experienced lower gains on the sale of automotive loans and lower gains on investments, both of which were largely offset by higher insurance premiums earned and lower insurance weather-related losses.

Net financing revenue and other interest income increased \$26 million and \$123 million for the three months and nine months ended September 30, 2018, respectively, compared to the three months and nine months ended September 30, 2017. Within our automotive finance business, retail automotive net financing revenue continued to benefit from our efforts to reposition our origination profile to further drive capital optimization and expand risk-adjusted returns, a higher interest rate environment, and higher average retail asset levels. Commercial automotive net financing revenue also increased during both periods due to higher benchmark interest rates and an increase in non-floorplan dealer loan balances, partially offset by a decrease in average outstanding floorplan assets resulting from a reduction in the number of dealer floorplan lines and lower average dealer inventory levels. Income from our portfolio of investment securities and other earning assets, including cash and cash equivalents, increased \$48 million and \$152 million for the three months and nine months ended September 30, 2018, respectively, compared to the same periods in 2017, due to both higher yields and higher balances of investment securities as we continue to utilize this portfolio to manage liquidity and generate a stable source of income. Net financing revenue and other interest income within our Mortgage Finance operations was favorably impacted by increased loan balances primarily as a result of bulk purchases of high-quality

Table of Contents

## Management's Discussion and Analysis

## Ally Financial Inc. • Form 10-Q

jumbo and LMI mortgage loans. Net financing revenue and other interest income within our Corporate Finance operations was favorably impacted by our strategy to prudently grow assets and our product suite within existing verticals while selectively pursuing opportunities to broaden industry and product diversification. These increases to net financing revenue and other interest income were partially offset by the runoff of our legacy GM lease portfolio, which was substantially wound-down as of June 30, 2018. Additionally, total interest expense increased 28% and 23% for the three months and nine months ended September 30, 2018, respectively, compared to the same periods in 2017. While we continue to shift borrowings toward more cost-effective deposit funding and to reduce our dependence on market-based funding through reductions in higher-cost secured and unsecured debt, interest expense increased as a result of higher market rates across all funding sources. Additionally, our overall borrowing levels were higher to support the growth in our lending operations. Our total deposit liabilities increased to \$101.4 billion as of September 30, 2018, as compared to \$93.3 billion as of December 31, 2017.

Insurance premiums and service revenue earned increased \$6 million and \$33 million for the three months and nine months ended September 30, 2018, respectively, compared to the same periods in 2017, primarily due to higher vehicle inventory insurance rates.

Gain on mortgage and automotive loans was \$17 million and \$19 million for the three months and nine months ended September 30, 2018, respectively, as compared to \$15 million and \$65 million for the same periods in 2017. The decrease for the nine months ended September 30, 2018, was due to lower levels of whole-loan sales. We continue to utilize whole-loan sales to proactively manage our credit exposure, asset levels, funding, and capital utilization, including the sale of previously written-down retail automotive loans related to consumers in Chapter 13 bankruptcy. Other gain on investments was \$22 million and \$37 million for the three months and nine months ended September 30, 2018, respectively, compared to \$23 million and \$73 million for the same periods in 2017. The gain on investments for the three months and nine months ended September 30, 2018, includes \$6 million of unrealized gains and \$26 million of unrealized losses, respectively, due to changes in the fair value of our portfolio of equity securities. Beginning January 1, 2018, as a result of a change in accounting principles, unrealized gains and losses on equity securities are included in net income. Refer to Note 1 to the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements for further discussion. Additionally, the decrease for the nine months ended September 30, 2018, was attributable to higher sales of investment securities in 2017 that did not recur in the current period.

The provision for loan losses was \$233 million and \$652 million for the three months and nine months ended September 30, 2018, respectively, compared to \$314 million and \$854 million for the same periods in 2017. The decreases in provision for loan losses were primarily driven by our consumer automotive portfolio where we experienced strong overall credit performance driven by favorable macroeconomic trends including low unemployment, as well as continued disciplined underwriting and higher recoveries on charge-offs driven by improved used vehicle values. Additionally, our automotive and mortgage loan portfolios were impacted by \$53 million of additional reserves associated with the estimated impacts of hurricanes Harvey and Irma during the third quarter of 2017. These items were partially offset by asset growth in our consumer automotive portfolio. Refer to the Risk Management section of this MD&A for further discussion.

Noninterest expense was \$807 million and \$2.5 billion for the three months and nine months ended September 30, 2018, respectively, compared to \$753 million and \$2.3 billion for the same periods in 2017. The increases were driven by expenses related to supporting the growth of our retail deposits and consumer loan portfolios. We also continue to make investments in product expansion initiatives in our direct-to-consumer mortgage offering, in our technology platform to enhance the customer experience and expand our digital capabilities, and in marketing activities to promote brand awareness. Additionally, compensation and benefits expense was impacted by a one-time tax reform-related bonus paid to eligible Ally employees during the first quarter of 2018, as well as certain employee separation expenses incurred during the second quarter of 2018. The increase for the nine months ended September 30, 2018, was partially offset by lower insurance losses and loss adjustment expenses, primarily driven by lower weather-related losses.

We recognized total income tax expense from continuing operations of \$91 million and \$280 million for the three months and nine months ended September 30, 2018, respectively, compared to \$115 million and \$350 million for the same periods in 2017. The decreases in income tax expense for the three months and nine months ended September 30, 2018, compared to the same periods in 2017, were primarily driven by the reduction in the U.S. federal corporate tax rate enacted as a result of the Tax Act and a nonrecurring tax benefit from the release of valuation allowance against state net operating loss carryforwards as a result of a state tax law enactment in the third quarter of 2018. This decrease was partially offset by the tax effects of an increase in pretax earnings, nondeductible Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (FDIC) premiums as a result of the Tax Act, and a nonrecurring tax benefit in 2017 from the release of valuation allowance against our capital-in-nature deferred tax assets and foreign tax credit carryforwards.

Table of Contents

## Management's Discussion and Analysis

## Ally Financial Inc. • Form 10-Q

## Dealer Financial Services

Results for Dealer Financial Services are presented by reportable segment, which includes our Automotive Finance and Insurance operations.

## Automotive Finance

## Results of Operations

The following table summarizes the operating results of our Automotive Finance operations. The amounts presented are before the elimination of balances and transactions with our other reportable segments.

(\$ in millions)	Three months ended September 30,			Nine months ended September 30,		
	2018	2017	Favorable/(unfavorable) % change	2018	2017	Favorable/(unfavorable) % change
Net financing revenue and other interest income						
Consumer	\$1,097	\$987	11	\$3,167	\$2,873	10
Commercial	381	341	12	1,094	970	13
Loans held-for-sale	1	—	n/m	1	—	n/m
Operating leases	368	434	(15)	1,124	1,465	(23)
Other interest income	2	2	—	5	5	—
Total financing revenue and other interest income	1,849	1,764	5	5,391	5,313	1
Interest expense	646	542	(19)	1,816	1,557	(17)
Net depreciation expense on operating lease assets	247	272	9	785	982	20
Net financing revenue and other interest income	956	950	1	2,790	2,774	1
Other revenue						
Gain on automotive loans, net	18	14	29	18	73	(75)
Other income	62	68	(9)	191	217	(12)
Total other revenue	80	82	(2)	209	290	(28)
Total net revenue	1,036	1,032	—	2,999	3,064	(2)
Provision for loan losses	229	312	27	658	846	22
Noninterest expense						
Compensation and benefits expense	120	124	3	381	378	(1)
Other operating expenses	304	296	(3)	927	905	(2)
Total noninterest expense	424	420	(1)	1,308	1,283	(2)
Income from continuing operations before income tax expense	\$383	\$300	28	\$1,033	\$935	10



Edgar Filing: Ally Financial Inc. - Form 10-Q

Total assets	\$114,675	\$112,141	2	\$114,675	\$112,141	2
n/m = not meaningful						

80

---

# Table of Contents

## Management's Discussion and Analysis

### Ally Financial Inc. • Form 10-Q

Components of net operating lease revenue, included in amounts above, were as follows.

(\$ in millions)	Three months ended September 30,			Nine months ended September 30,		
	2018	2017	Favorable/(unfavorable) % change	2018	2017	Favorable/(unfavorable) % change
Net operating lease revenue						
Operating lease revenue	\$368	\$434	(15)	\$1,124	\$1,465	(23)
Depreciation expense						
Depreciation expense on operating lease assets (excluding remarketing gains)	274	323	15	846	1,062	20
Remarketing gains, net	(27)	(51)	(47)	(61)	(80)	(24)
Net depreciation expense on operating lease assets	247	272	9	785	982	20
Total net operating lease revenue	\$121	\$162	(25)	\$339	\$483	(30)
Investment in operating leases, net	\$8,578	\$8,931	(4)	\$8,578	\$8,931	(4)

The following table presents the average balance and yield of the loan and lease portfolios of our Automotive Financing operations.

(\$ in millions)	Three months ended September 30,				Nine months ended September 30,			
	2018	2017	Average balance	Yield	2018	2017	Average balance	Yield
Finance receivables and loans, net (a) (b)								
Consumer automotive (c)	\$70,547	\$66,909	5.82%	6.20%	\$69,745	\$66,166	5.76%	6.06%
Commercial								
Wholesale floorplan	28,381	31,107	4.35	3.56	29,013	32,130	4.10	3.30
Other commercial automotive (d)	6,070	5,891	4.71	4.18	6,112	5,750	4.53	4.12
Investment in operating leases, net (e)	8,634	9,320	5.56	6.90	8,615	10,114	5.26	6.38

(a) Average balances are calculated using a daily average methodology.

Nonperforming finance receivables and loans are included in the average balances. For information on our (b) accounting policies regarding nonperforming status, refer to Note 1 to the Consolidated Financial Statements in our 2017 Annual Report on Form 10-K.

(c) Includes the effects of derivative financial instruments designated as hedges.

(d) Consists primarily of automotive dealer term loans, including those to finance dealership land and buildings, and dealer fleet financing.

Yield includes gains on the sale of off-lease vehicles of \$27 million and \$61 million for three months and nine months ended September 30, 2018, respectively, compared to \$51 million and \$80 million for the three months and (e) nine months ended September 30, 2017. Excluding these gains on sale, the annualized yield would be 4.32% and 4.30% for the three months and nine months ended September 30, 2018, respectively, compared to 4.73% and 5.33% for three months and nine months ended September 30, 2017.

Our Automotive Finance operations earned income from continuing operations before income tax expense of \$383 million and \$1.0 billion for the three months and nine months ended September 30, 2018, respectively, compared to \$300 million and \$935 million for the three months and nine months ended September 30, 2017. During the three

months and nine months ended September 30, 2018, we continued to focus on repositioning our origination profile to further drive capital optimization, and expanding risk-adjusted returns. As a result, we experienced higher consumer financing revenue primarily due to an increase in consumer portfolio yields and asset levels. We also experienced higher commercial financing revenue due to higher yields resulting from higher benchmark interest rates, partially offset by a decrease in asset balances. Results were also favorably impacted by a decrease in provision for loan losses primarily due to favorable credit performance within our consumer loan portfolio. Results were unfavorably impacted by a decrease in net operating lease revenue from the runoff of our legacy GM lease portfolio, and higher interest expense due to higher benchmark rates. For the nine months ended September 30, 2018, results were also unfavorably impacted by lower gains on automotive loan sales.

Consumer financing revenue increased \$110 million and \$294 million for the three months and nine months ended September 30, 2018, respectively, compared to the same periods in 2017. The increases were primarily due to improved portfolio yields as a result of our continued focus on expanding risk-adjusted returns, a higher interest rate environment, and higher average retail asset levels resulting from sustained asset growth.

Commercial financing revenue increased \$40 million and \$124 million for the three months and nine months ended September 30, 2018, respectively, compared to the same periods in 2017. The increases were primarily due to higher yields resulting from higher benchmark interest rates and an increase in non-floorplan dealer loan balances, partially offset by a decrease in average outstanding floorplan assets resulting from a reduction in the number of dealer floorplan lines and lower average dealer inventory levels.

Table of Contents

Management's Discussion and Analysis

Ally Financial Inc. • Form 10-Q

Interest expense was \$646 million and \$1.8 billion for the three months and nine months ended September 30, 2018, respectively, compared to \$542 million and \$1.6 billion for the same periods in 2017. The increases were primarily due to higher funding costs as a result of a rising interest rate environment.

During both the three months and nine months ended September 30, 2018, we recorded a gain of \$18 million from the sale of automotive loans, compared to gains of \$14 million and \$73 million, respectively, for the same periods in 2017. We continue to utilize whole-loan sales to proactively manage our credit exposure, asset levels, funding, and capital utilization, including the sale of previously written-down retail automotive loans related to consumers in Chapter 13 bankruptcy.

Other income decreased 9% and 12% for the three months and nine months ended September 30, 2018, respectively, compared to the same periods in 2017. The decreases were primarily due to a decrease in servicing fee income resulting from lower levels of off-balance sheet retail serviced assets, as well as a decrease in remarketing fee income primarily resulting from lower lease termination volumes.

Total net operating lease revenue decreased \$41 million and \$144 million for the three months and nine months ended September 30, 2018, respectively, compared to the same periods in 2017. The decreases were primarily due to the runoff of our legacy GM lease portfolio, which was substantially wound-down as of June 30, 2018. We recognized remarketing gains of \$27 million and \$61 million for the three months and nine months ended September 30, 2018, respectively, compared to gains of \$51 million and \$80 million for the same periods in 2017. Refer to the Lease Residual Risk Management section of this MD&A for further discussion.

The provision for loan losses was \$229 million and \$658 million for the three months and nine months ended September 30, 2018, respectively, compared to \$312 million and \$846 million for the same periods in 2017. The decreases in provision for loan losses for the three months and nine months ended September 30, 2018, were primarily driven by our consumer automotive portfolio where we experienced strong overall credit performance driven by favorable macroeconomic trends including low unemployment, as well as continued disciplined underwriting and higher recoveries on charge-offs driven by improved used vehicle values. Additionally, results were impacted by \$48 million of additional reserves associated with the estimated impacts of hurricanes Harvey and Irma during the three months ended September 30, 2017. These items were partially offset by asset growth in the consumer automotive loan portfolio. Refer to the Risk Management section of this MD&A for further discussion.

Table of Contents

## Management's Discussion and Analysis

## Ally Financial Inc. • Form 10-Q

## Automotive Financing Volume

## Consumer Automotive Financing

For the three months and nine months ended September 30, 2018, our portfolio yield for consumer automotive loans has increased 38 and 30 basis points, respectively, relative to the same periods in 2017, while continuing to maintain consistent, disciplined underwriting within our new and used retail originations. We set our buy rates using a granular, risk-based methodology factoring in several variables including interest costs, projected net average annualized loss rates at the time of origination, anticipated operating costs, and targeted return on equity. The increases in rates on recent loan originations were primarily the result of a higher interest rate environment and our strategy to increase our targeted return on equity through a focused deployment of stockholder capital. The carrying value of our nonprime consumer automotive loans before allowance for loan losses was \$8.5 billion, or approximately 12.1% of our total consumer automotive loans at September 30, 2018, as compared to \$8.8 billion, or approximately 12.9% of our total consumer automotive loans at December 31, 2017.

The following table presents retail loan originations by credit tier and product type.

Credit Tier (a)	Used retail		Average FICO®	New retail		Average FICO®
	Volume (\$ in billions)	% Share of volume		Volume (\$ in billions)	% Share of volume	
Three months ended September 30, 2018						
S	\$1.1	26	737	\$1.3	45	744
A	1.9	44	676	1.1	38	675
B	1.0	23	645	0.4	14	645
C	0.3	7	614	0.1	3	614
Total retail originations	\$4.3	100	681	\$2.9	100	698
Three months ended September 30, 2017						
S	\$1.0	28	745	\$1.7	47	755
A	1.6	44	667	1.3	36	669
B	0.9	25	641	0.5	14	641
C	0.1	3	605	0.1	3	610
Total retail originations	\$3.6	100	680	\$3.6	100	703
Nine months ended September 30, 2018						
S	\$3.8	27	738	\$4.7	47	746
A	6.0	43	675	3.6	37	675
B	3.3	24	644	1.4	14	645
C	0.9	6	611	0.3	2	614
Total retail originations	\$14.0	100	681	\$10.0	100	701
Nine months ended September 30, 2017						
S	\$3.0	25	753	\$4.7	43	761
A	5.4	46	665	4.1	38	669
B	2.9	25	640	1.7	16	641
C	0.5	4	607	0.3	3	610
Total retail originations	\$11.8	100	678	\$10.8	100	701

Represents Ally's internal credit score, incorporating numerous borrower and structure attributes including: severity and aging of delinquency; number of credit inquiries; loan-to-value ratio; and payment-to-income ratio. We periodically update our underwriting scorecard, which can have an impact on our credit tier scoring. We originated an insignificant amount of retail loans classified below Tier C during the periods presented.

The following table presents the percentage of total retail loan originations, in dollars, by the loan term in months.

Edgar Filing: Ally Financial Inc. - Form 10-Q

	Three months ended September 30,		Nine months ended September 30,	
	2018	2017	2018	2017
0-71	20 %	20 %	20 %	19 %
72-75	67	66	67	67
76 +	13	14	13	14
Total retail originations (a)	100 %	100 %	100 %	100 %
(a) Excludes RV loans.				

83

---

Table of Contents

## Management's Discussion and Analysis

## Ally Financial Inc. • Form 10-Q

Retail originations with a term of 76 months or more represented 13% of total retail originations for both the three months and nine months ended September 30, 2018, compared to 14% for both of the same periods in 2017. Substantially all of the loans originated with a term of 76 months or more during the three months and nine months ended September 30, 2018, and 2017, were considered to be prime and in credit tiers S, A, or B. We define prime retail automotive loans primarily as those loans with a FICO® Score (or an equivalent score) at origination of 620 or greater.

The following table presents the percentage of total outstanding retail loans by origination year.

September 30,	2018	2017
Pre-2014	2 %	6 %
2014	5	8
2015	12	22
2016	20	33
2017	30	31
2018	31	—
Total	100 %	100 %

The 2018, 2017, and 2016 vintages comprise 81% of the overall retail portfolio as of September 30, 2018, and have higher average buy rates than older vintages.

The following tables present the total retail loan and lease origination dollars and percentage mix by product type and by channel.

	Consumer automotive financing originations		% Share of Ally originations	
Three months ended September 30, (\$ in millions)	2018	2017	2018	2017
Used retail	\$4,279	\$3,640	52	45
New retail standard	2,753	3,537	34	43
Lease	977	922	12	11
New retail subvented	136	41	2	1
Total consumer automotive financing originations (a)	\$8,145	\$8,140	100	100

Includes Commercial Services Group (CSG) originations of \$837 million and \$849 million for the three months (a) ended September 30, 2018, and 2017, respectively, and RV originations of \$48 million and \$106 million for the three months ended September 30, 2018, and 2017, respectively.

	Consumer automotive financing originations		% Share of Ally originations	
Nine months ended September 30, (\$ in millions)	2018	2017	2018	2017
Used retail	\$13,972	\$11,856	51	46
New retail standard	9,724	10,667	36	42
Lease	3,252	2,961	12	12
New retail subvented	240	120	1	—
Total consumer automotive financing originations (a)	\$27,188	\$25,604	100	100

Includes CSG originations of \$2.7 billion for both the nine months ended September 30, 2018, and 2017, (a) respectively, and RV originations of \$238 million and \$367 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2018, and 2017, respectively.

Consumer automotive	% Share of Ally
---------------------	-----------------

Edgar Filing: Ally Financial Inc. - Form 10-Q

	financing originations		originations	
Three months ended September 30, (\$ in millions)	2018	2017	2018	2017
Growth channel	\$3,815	\$3,270	47	40
Chrysler dealers	2,244	2,261	27	28
GM dealers	2,086	2,609	26	32
Total consumer automotive financing originations	\$8,145	\$8,140	100	100



Table of Contents

## Management's Discussion and Analysis

## Ally Financial Inc. • Form 10-Q

	Consumer automotive financing originations		% Share of Ally originations	
Nine months ended September 30, (\$ in millions)	2018	2017	2018	2017
Growth channel	\$12,316	\$10,266	45	40
GM dealers	7,472	8,018	28	31
Chrysler dealers	7,400	7,320	27	29
Total consumer automotive financing originations	\$27,188	\$25,604	100	100

During the three months and nine months ended September 30, 2018, total consumer originations increased \$5 million and \$1.6 billion, respectively, compared to the same periods in 2017. The increases were primarily due to larger volume from the Growth channel, with our continued focus on obtaining appropriate risk-adjusted returns.

We have included origination metrics by loan term and FICO® Score within this MD&A. However, the proprietary way we evaluate risk is based on multiple inputs as described in the section titled Automotive Financing Volume — Acquisition and Underwriting within the MD&A in our 2017 Annual Report on Form 10-K.

The following tables present the percentage of retail loan and lease originations, in dollars, by FICO® Score and product type.

	Used retail		New retail		Lease	
Three months ended September 30,	2018	2017	2018	2017	2018	2017
740 +	18 %	19 %	24 %	29 %	49 %	47 %
660–739	39	37	34	32	34	37
620–659	27	29	22	21	10	10
540–619	12	12	6	7	5	4
< 540	1	1	1	1	—	—
Unscored (a)	3	2	13	10	2	2
Total consumer automotive financing originations	100 %	100 %	100 %	100 %	100 %	100 %

(a) Unscored are primarily CSG contracts with entities that have no FICO® Score.

	Used retail		New retail		Lease	
Nine months ended September 30,	2018	2017	2018	2017	2018	2017
740 +	18 %	18 %	26 %	28 %	49 %	45 %
660–739	39	37	34	32	34	39
620–659	28	29	21	21	10	10
540–619	12	13	6	7	5	4
< 540	1	1	1	1	—	—
Unscored (a)	2	2	12	11	2	2
Total consumer automotive financing originations	100 %	100 %	100 %	100 %	100 %	100 %

(a) Unscored are primarily CSG contracts with entities that have no FICO® Score.

Originations with a FICO® Score of less than 620 (considered nonprime) represented 10% of total consumer originations for both the three months and nine months ended September 30, 2018, as compared to 10% and 11% for the three months and nine months ended September 30, 2017, respectively. Consumer loans and leases with FICO® Scores of less than 540 continued to comprise only 1% of total originations for the three months and nine months ended September 30, 2018. Nonprime applications that are not automatically declined by our proprietary credit-scoring models for risk reasons are manually reviewed and decisioned by an experienced underwriting team. The nonprime portfolio is subject to more stringent underwriting criteria for certain loan attributes (e.g., payment-to-income, mileage, and maximum amount financed) and generally does not include any loans with a term of 76 months or more. For discussion of our credit-risk-management practices and performance, refer to the section titled Risk Management.

For discussion of manufacturer marketing incentives, refer to our 2017 Annual Report on Form 10-K, Item 7, Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations — Automotive Finance Operations.

## Table of Contents

### Management's Discussion and Analysis

#### Ally Financial Inc. • Form 10-Q

#### Commercial Wholesale Financing Volume

The following table presents the percentage of average balance of our commercial wholesale floorplan finance receivables, in dollars, by product type and by channel.

(\$ in millions)	Average balance Three months ended September 30,		Average balance Nine months ended September 30,	
	2018	2017	2018	2017
GM new vehicles	42	% 52	% 42	% 51
Chrysler new vehicles	33	24	31	25
Growth new vehicles	13	13	14	13
Used vehicles	12	11	13	11
Total	100	% 100	% 100	% 100
Total commercial wholesale finance receivables	\$28,381	\$31,107	\$29,013	\$32,130

Average commercial wholesale financing receivables outstanding decreased \$2.7 billion and \$3.1 billion during the three months and nine months ended September 30, 2018, respectively, compared to the same periods in 2017. The decreases were primarily driven by a reduction in the number of dealer relationships due to the competitive environment across the automotive lending market, as well as lower dealer inventory levels during the period. Dealer inventory levels are dependent on a number of factors including manufacturer production schedules and vehicle mix, sales incentives, and industry sales—all of which can influence future wholesale balances.

#### Other Commercial Automotive Financing

We also provide other forms of commercial financing for the automotive industry including automotive dealer term loans and automotive fleet financing. Automotive dealer term loans are loans that we make to dealers to finance other aspects of the dealership business, including acquisitions. These loans are usually secured by real estate and/or other dealership assets, and are typically personally guaranteed by the individual owners of the dealership. Automotive fleet financing credit lines may be obtained by dealers, their affiliates, and other independent companies that are used to purchase vehicles, which they lease or rent to others. Other commercial automotive loans, inclusive of our commercial lease portfolio, increased 3% and 6% for the three months and nine months ended September 30, 2018, respectively, compared to the same periods in 2017, to an average of \$6.1 billion for both three months and nine months ended September 30, 2018.

Table of Contents

## Management's Discussion and Analysis

## Ally Financial Inc. • Form 10-Q

## Insurance

## Results of Operations

The following table summarizes the operating results of our Insurance operations. The amounts presented are before the elimination of balances and transactions with our other reportable segments.

(\$ in millions)	Three months ended September 30,			Nine months ended September 30,		
	2018	2017	Favorable/(unfavorable) % change	2018	2017	Favorable/(unfavorable) % change
Insurance premiums and other income						
Insurance premiums and service revenue earned	\$258	\$252	2	\$753	\$720	5
Interest and dividends on investment securities and cash and cash equivalents, net (a)	14	15	(7)	39	44	(11)
Other gain on investments, net (b)	22	19	16	33	55	(40)
Other income	2	1	100	8	6	33
Total insurance premiums and other income	296	287	3	833	825	1
Expense						
Insurance losses and loss adjustment expenses	77	65	(18)	241	278	13
Acquisition and underwriting expense						
Compensation and benefits expense	18	17	(6)	57	54	(6)
Insurance commissions expense	113	106	(7)	332	309	(7)
Other expenses	33	30	(10)	110	96	(15)
Total acquisition and underwriting expense	164	153	(7)	499	459	(9)
Total expense	241	218	(11)	740	737	—
Income (loss) from continuing operations before income tax expense	\$55	\$69	(20)	\$93	\$88	6
Total assets	\$7,776	\$7,432	5	\$7,776	\$7,432	5
Insurance premiums and service revenue written	\$323	\$272	19	\$876	\$732	20
Combined ratio (c) (a)	92.6	% 86.0	%	97.2	% 101.5	%

Includes interest expense of \$17 million and \$49 million for the three months and nine months ended September 30, 2018, respectively, and \$13 million and \$37 million for the three months and nine months ended September 30, 2017. Amounts for the three months and nine months ended September 30, 2017, were adjusted to include \$2 million and \$5 million, respectively, of interest on cash and cash equivalents previously classified as other income to conform to the current period presentation.

Includes unrealized gains on equity securities of \$7 million for the three months ended September 30, 2018, and (b) unrealized losses of \$21 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2018. These are included in net income as a result of the adoption of Accounting Standards Update (ASU) 2016-01 on January 1, 2018.

Management uses a combined ratio as a primary measure of underwriting profitability. Underwriting profitability is indicated by a combined ratio under 100% and is calculated as the sum of all incurred losses and expenses (c) (excluding interest and income tax expense) divided by the total of premiums and service revenues earned and other income.

Our Insurance operations earned income from continuing operations before income tax expense of \$55 million and \$93 million for the three months and nine months ended September 30, 2018, respectively, compared to income of \$69 million and \$88 million for the three months and nine months ended September 30, 2017. The decrease for the three months ended September 30, 2018, was primarily driven by higher non-weather-related losses. The increase for the nine months ended September 30, 2018, was primarily driven by lower weather-related losses and higher vehicle inventory insurance rates. This increase was partially offset by unrealized losses on investments of \$21 million related to the decrease in fair value of equity securities. As further described in Note 1 to the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements, we adopted ASU 2016-01 on January 1, 2018, which requires that equity investments be measured at fair value with changes in fair value recognized in net income instead of through other comprehensive (loss) income.

Insurance premiums and service revenue earned was \$258 million and \$753 million for the three months and nine months ended September 30, 2018, respectively, compared to \$252 million and \$720 million for the three months and nine months ended September 30, 2017. The increase for the three months and nine months ended September 30, 2018, was primarily due to higher vehicle inventory insurance rates.

Insurance losses and loss adjustment expenses totaled \$77 million and \$241 million for the three months and nine months ended September 30, 2018, respectively, compared to \$65 million and \$278 million for the same periods in 2017. The increase for the three months ended September 30, 2018, was primarily driven by higher non-weather-related losses, including VSC and GAP losses, which primarily drove the increase in the combined ratio to 92.6% for the three months ended September 30, 2018, as compared to 86.0% during the same period in

Table of Contents

## Management's Discussion and Analysis

## Ally Financial Inc. • Form 10-Q

2017. The decrease for the nine months ended September 30, 2018, was primarily driven by higher weather-related losses incurred during the three months ended March 31, 2017, prior to entering into a reinsurance agreement in April 2017. The decrease in weather-related losses contributed to a decline in the combined ratio to 97.2% for the nine months ended September 30, 2018, down from 101.5% during the same period in 2017. In April 2018, we renewed our annual reinsurance program and continue to utilize this coverage to manage our risk of weather-related loss.

## Premium and Service Revenue Written

The following table summarizes premium and service revenue written by insurance product.

	Three months ended		Nine months ended	
	September 30,		September 30,	
(\$ in millions)	2018	2017	2018	2017
Vehicle service contracts				
New retail	\$ 121	\$ 122	\$ 352	\$ 333
Used retail	145	119	419	351
Reinsurance (a)	(38 )	(53 )	(127 )	(153 )
Total vehicle service contracts (b)	228	188	644	531
Vehicle inventory insurance	68	58	157	130
Other finance and insurance (c)	27	26	75	71
Total	\$323	\$272	\$876	\$732

(a) Reinsurance represents the transfer of premiums and risk from an Ally insurance company to a third-party insurance company.

VSC revenue is earned over the life of the service contract on a basis proportionate to the anticipated cost pattern.

Refer to the section titled Recently Adopted Accounting Standards in Note 1 to the Condensed Consolidated

(b) Financial Statements for further information regarding our adoption of the amendments to the revenue recognition principles of Accounting Standards Codification 606, Revenue from Contracts with Customers, and Note 2 to the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements for further discussion of this revenue stream and the related impacts of adoption.

(c) Other finance and insurance includes GAP coverage, VMCs, ClearGuard, and other ancillary products.

Insurance premiums and service revenue written was \$323 million and \$876 million for the three months and nine months ended September 30, 2018, respectively, compared to \$272 million and \$732 million for the same periods in 2017. The increase for the three months and nine months ended September 30, 2018, was primarily due to higher vehicle inventory insurance rates, higher VSC volume, and lower dealer reinsurance participation.

## Cash and Investments

A significant aspect of our Insurance operations is the investment of proceeds from premiums and other revenue sources. We use these investments to satisfy our obligations related to future claims at the time these claims are settled. Our Insurance operations have an Investment Committee, which develops guidelines and strategies for these investments. The guidelines established by this committee reflect our risk appetite, liquidity requirements, regulatory requirements, and rating agency considerations, among other factors.

Table of Contents

## Management's Discussion and Analysis

## Ally Financial Inc. • Form 10-Q

The following table summarizes the composition of our Insurance operations cash and investment portfolio at fair value.

(\$ in millions)	September 30, December 31,	
	2018	2017
Cash		
Noninterest-bearing cash	\$ 263	\$ 298
Interest-bearing cash	880	983
Total cash	1,143	1,281
Equity securities	503	518
Available-for-sale securities		
Debt securities		
U.S. Treasury and federal agencies	546	380
U.S. States and political subdivisions	765	773
Foreign government	155	154
Agency mortgage-backed residential	732	613
Mortgage-backed residential	142	174
Mortgage-backed commercial	3	22
Corporate debt	1,259	1,256
Total available-for-sale securities	3,602	3,372
Total cash and securities	\$ 5,248	\$ 5,171

Table of Contents

## Management's Discussion and Analysis

## Ally Financial Inc. • Form 10-Q

## Mortgage Finance

## Results of Operations

The following table summarizes the activities of our Mortgage Finance operations. The amounts presented are before the elimination of balances and transactions with our reportable segments.

(\$ in millions)	Three months ended September 30,			Nine months ended September 30,		
	2018	2017	Favorable/(unfavorable) % change	2018	2017	Favorable/(unfavorable) % change
Net financing revenue and other interest income						
Total financing revenue and other interest income	\$ 126	\$ 78	62	\$ 345	\$ 221	56
Interest expense	82	46	(78)	214	123	(74)
Net financing revenue and other interest income	44	32	38	131	98	34
Gain on mortgage loans, net	2	1	100	4	2	100
Other income, net of losses	—	1	(100)	1	1	—
Total other revenue	2	2	—	5	3	67
Total net revenue	46	34	35	136	101	35
Provision for loan losses	2	4	50	4	6	33
Noninterest expense						
Compensation and benefits expense	8	6	(33)	24	16	(50)
Other operating expenses	28	22	(27)	78	61	(28)
Total noninterest expense	36	28	(29)	102	77	(32)
Income from continuing operations before income tax expense	\$ 8	\$ 2	n/m	\$ 30	\$ 18	67
Total assets	\$ 14,896	\$ 9,804	52	\$ 14,896	\$ 9,804	52

n/m = not meaningful

Our Mortgage Finance operations earned income from continuing operations before income tax expense of \$8 million and \$30 million for the three months and nine months ended September 30, 2018, respectively, compared to \$2 million and \$18 million for the three months and nine months ended September 30, 2017. The increases for the three months and nine months ended September 30, 2018, were primarily due to increases in net financing revenue and other interest income driven by increased portfolio loan balances as a result of bulk purchases of high-quality jumbo and LMI mortgage loans, direct-to-consumer originations, an increase in the gain on sale of mortgage loans, and a decrease in the provision for loan losses. The increases were partially offset by higher noninterest expense driven by continued build out of the direct-to-consumer offering and asset growth.

Net financing revenue and other interest income was \$44 million and \$131 million for the three months and nine months ended September 30, 2018, respectively, compared to \$32 million and \$98 million for the three months and nine months ended September 30, 2017. The increases in net financing revenue and other interest income were primarily due to increased loan balances as a result of bulk purchases of high-quality jumbo and LMI mortgage loans. During the three months and nine months ended September 30, 2018, we purchased \$1.7 billion and \$3.9 billion, respectively, of mortgage loans that were originated by third parties, compared to \$1.2 billion and \$2.3 billion for the same periods in 2017.

Gain on sale of mortgage loans, net, was \$2 million and \$4 million for the three months and nine months ended September 30, 2018, respectively, compared to \$1 million and \$2 million for the three months and nine months ended



September 30, 2017. The increases were a result of higher direct-to-consumer mortgage originations and the subsequent sale of these loans to our fulfillment partner.

The provision for loan losses decreased \$2 million for both the three months and nine months ended September 30, 2018, compared to the same periods in 2017. The decreases were primarily due to reserve increases in the prior year associated with the hurricanes experienced in the third quarter of 2017. The portfolio continues to demonstrate strong credit performance consistent with expectations.

Total noninterest expense was \$36 million and \$102 million for the three months and nine months ended September 30, 2018, respectively, compared to \$28 million and \$77 million for the three months and nine months ended September 30, 2017. The increases were driven by continued expansion of the direct-to-consumer offering and asset growth.

Table of Contents

## Management's Discussion and Analysis

## Ally Financial Inc. • Form 10-Q

The following table presents the total unpaid principal balance (UPB) of purchases and originations of consumer mortgages held-for-investment, by FICO® Score at the time of acquisition.

FICO® Score	Volume	
	(\$ in millions)	% Share of volume
Three months ended September 30, 2018		
740 +	\$ 1,469	80
720–739	206	11
700–719	154	9
680–699	3	—
Total consumer mortgage financing volume	\$ 1,832	100
Three months ended September 30, 2017		
740 +	\$ 1,009	83
720–739	121	10
700–719	79	6
680–699	7	1
660–679	4	—
Total consumer mortgage financing volume	\$ 1,220	100
Nine months ended September 30, 2018		
740 +	\$ 3,344	80
720–739	450	11
700–719	332	8
680–699	65	1
660–679	1	—
Total consumer mortgage financing volume	\$ 4,192	100
Nine months ended September 30, 2017		
740 +	\$ 1,965	83
720–739	249	10
700–719	136	6
680–699	18	1
660–679	10	—
Total consumer mortgage financing volume	\$ 2,378	100

The following table presents the net UPB, net UPB as a percentage of total, weighted-average coupon (WAC), premium net of discounts, loan-to-value (LTV), and FICO® Scores for the products in our Mortgage Finance held-for-investment loan portfolio.

Product	Net UPB (a) (\$ in millions)	% of total net UPB	WAC	Net premium (\$ in millions)	Average refreshed LTV (b)	Average refreshed FICO® (c)
September 30, 2018						
Adjustable-rate	\$ 2,887	20	3.39%	\$ 39	55.96 %	773
Fixed-rate	11,665	80	4.12	249	62.04	772
Total	\$ 14,552	100	3.97	\$ 288	60.84	772
December 31, 2017						
Adjustable-rate	\$ 2,579	23	3.35%	\$ 42	56.82 %	774
Fixed-rate	8,824	77	4.02	212	62.02	771
Total	\$ 11,403	100	3.87	\$ 254	60.84	772

- (a) Represents UPB net of charge-offs.
- (b) Updated home values were derived using a combination of appraisals, broker price opinions, automated valuation models, and metropolitan statistical area level house price indices.
- (c) Updated to reflect changes in credit score since loan origination.

Table of Contents

## Management's Discussion and Analysis

## Ally Financial Inc. • Form 10-Q

## Corporate Finance

## Results of Operations

The following table summarizes the activities of our Corporate Finance operations. The amounts presented are before the elimination of balances and transactions with our reportable segments.

(\$ in millions)	Three months ended September 30,			Nine months ended September 30,		
	2018	2017	Favorable/(unfavorable) % change	2018	2017	Favorable/(unfavorable) % change
Net financing revenue and other interest income						
Interest and fees on finance receivables and loans	\$79	\$62	27	\$237	\$186	27
Interest on loans held-for-sale	3	—	n/m	8	—	n/m
Interest expense	32	23	(39)	92	65	(42)
Net financing revenue and other interest income	50	39	28	153	121	26
Total other revenue	14	5	180	36	33	9
Total net revenue	64	44	45	189	154	23
Provision for loan losses	8	3	(167)	2	15	87
Noninterest expense						
Compensation and benefits expense	13	12	(8)	40	36	(11)
Other operating expenses	7	7	—	24	21	(14)
Total noninterest expense	20	19	(5)	64	57	(12)
Income from continuing operations before income tax expense	\$36	\$22	64	\$123	\$82	50
Total assets	\$4,459	\$3,699	21	\$4,459	\$3,699	21

n/m = not meaningful

Our Corporate Finance operations earned income from continuing operations before income tax expense of \$36 million and \$123 million for the three months and nine months ended September 30, 2018, respectively, compared to \$22 million and \$82 million for the same periods in 2017. The increases were due primarily to higher asset levels driven by our strategy to prudently grow the loan portfolio and expand our product suite while selectively pursuing opportunities to broaden industry and product breadth. Additionally, for the three months ended September 30, 2018, results were favorably impacted by higher syndication and fee income, partially offset by higher provision expense. For the nine months ended September 30, 2018, results were favorably impacted by lower provision expense due primarily to improved overall credit performance as well as higher syndication and other fee income partially, offset by lower investment-related income primarily driven by an \$11 million gain on an equity investment during the first quarter of 2017.

Net financing revenue and other interest income was \$50 million and \$153 million for the three months and nine months ended September 30, 2018, respectively, compared to \$39 million and \$121 million for the same periods in 2017. The increase was primarily due to the growth of our lending portfolio, represented by an 18% increase in the gross carrying value of finance receivables and loans as of September 30, 2018, compared to September 30, 2017. Other revenue was \$14 million and \$36 million for the three months and nine months ended September 30, 2018, respectively, compared to \$5 million and \$33 million for the same periods in 2017. The increases for the three months and nine months ended September 30, 2018, were primarily driven by higher syndication and other fee income. For the nine months ended September 30, 2018, these increases were partially offset by an \$11 million realized gain on the

sale of an equity investment during the first quarter of 2017 and a \$6 million unrealized loss on equity investments for the nine months ended September 30, 2018, following the adoption of ASU 2016-01 on January 1, 2018, which requires that equity investments be measured at fair value with changes in fair value recognized in net income.

The provision for loan losses increased \$5 million and decreased \$13 million for the three months and nine months ended September 30, 2018, respectively, compared to the same periods in 2017. The increase for the three months ended September 30, 2018, was primarily driven by higher provision expense for individually impaired loans. The decrease for the nine months ended September 30, 2018, was primarily due to improved overall credit performance in the portfolio as well as a \$6 million recovery of a previously charged-off loan in the second quarter of 2018. This was partially offset by higher specific reserves for individually impaired loans.

Total noninterest expense was \$20 million and \$64 million for the three months and nine months ended September 30, 2018, respectively, compared to \$19 million and \$57 million for the same periods in 2017. The increases were primarily due to higher compensation and benefits expense and other noninterest costs associated with growth in the business.

Table of Contents

## Management's Discussion and Analysis

## Ally Financial Inc. • Form 10-Q

## Credit Portfolio

The following table presents loans held-for-sale, the gross carrying value of finance receivables and loans outstanding, unfunded commitments to lend, and total serviced loans of our Corporate Finance operations.

(\$ in millions)	September 30, December 31,	
	2018	2017
Loans held-for-sale, net	\$ 112	\$ 77
Finance receivables and loans	4,356	3,910
Unfunded lending commitments (a)	1,713	1,813
Total serviced loans	5,152	3,893

(a) Includes unused revolving credit line commitments for loans held-for-sale and finance receivables and loans, signed commitment letters, and standby letter of credit facilities, which are issued on behalf of clients and may contingently require us to make payments to a third-party beneficiary should the client fail to fulfill a contractual commitment. As many of these commitments are subject to borrowing base agreements and other restrictive covenants or may expire without being fully drawn, the contract amounts are not necessarily indicative of future cash requirements.

The following table presents the percentage of total finance receivables and loans of our Corporate Finance operations by industry concentration. The finance receivables and loans are reported at gross carrying value.

Industry	September 30, December 31,			
	2018		2017	
Services	31.7	%	31.0	%
Health services	16.2		15.6	
Automotive and transportation	12.4		10.3	
Wholesale	8.4		8.7	
Chemicals and metals	6.0		5.0	
Food and beverages	5.6		4.1	
Other manufactured products	5.4		7.1	
Machinery, equipment, and electronics	5.1		7.9	
Paper, printing, and publishing	2.9		3.0	
Retail trade	2.6		2.6	
Other	3.7		4.7	
Total finance receivables and loans	100.0	%	100.0	%

Table of Contents

## Management's Discussion and Analysis

## Ally Financial Inc. • Form 10-Q

## Corporate and Other

The following table summarizes the activities of Corporate and Other, which primarily consist of centralized corporate treasury activities such as management of the cash and corporate investment securities and loan portfolios, short- and long-term debt, retail and brokered deposit liabilities, derivative instruments, original issue discount, and the residual impacts of our corporate FTP and treasury ALM activities. Corporate and Other also includes certain equity investments, which primarily consist of FHLB and FRB stock, the management of our legacy mortgage portfolio, which primarily consists of loans originated prior to January 1, 2009, the activity related to Ally Invest, and reclassifications and eliminations between the reportable operating segments.

(\$ in millions)	Three months ended September 30,			Nine months ended September 30,		
	2018	2017	Favorable/(unfavorable) % change	2018	2017	Favorable/(unfavorable) % change
Net financing revenue and other interest income						
Interest and fees on finance receivables and loans (a)	\$25	\$18	39	\$56	\$52	8
Interest on loans held-for-sale	—	—	n/m	1	—	n/m
Interest and dividends on investment securities and other earning assets	169	131	29	481	361	33
Interest on cash and cash equivalents	16	9	78	43	18	139
Other, net	(2	) (2	) —	(6	) (6	) —
Total financing revenue and other interest income	208	156	33	575	425	35
Interest expense						
Original issue discount amortization (b)	25	23	(9)	74	66	(12)
Other interest expense (c)	140	88	(59)	364	269	(35)
Total interest expense	165	111	(49)	438	335	(31)
Net financing revenue and other interest income	43	45	(4)	137	90	52
Other revenue						
Loss on mortgage and automotive loans, net	(3	) —	—	(3	) (10	) 70
Other gain on investments, net	1	4	(75)	8	18	(56)
Other income, net of losses	22	16	38	67	50	34
Total other revenue	20	20	—	72	58	24
Total net revenue	63	65	(3)	209	148	41

Edgar Filing: Ally Financial Inc. - Form 10-Q

Provision for loan losses	(6	)	(5	)	20	(12	)	(13	)	(8)
Total noninterest expense (d)	86		68		(26)	246		187		(32)
(Loss) income from continuing operations before income tax expense	\$(17	)	\$2		n/m	\$(25	)	\$(26	)	4
Total assets	\$31,295		\$30,937		1	\$31,295		\$30,937		1

n/m = not meaningful

- (a) Primarily related to financing revenue from our legacy mortgage portfolio and impacts related to hedging activities associated with our consumer automotive loan portfolio.
- (b) Amortization is included as interest on long-term debt in the Condensed Consolidated Statement of Comprehensive Income.
- (c) Includes the residual impacts of our FTP methodology and impacts of hedging activities of certain debt obligations. Includes reductions of \$208 million and \$634 million for the three months and nine months ended September 30, 2018, respectively, and \$194 million and \$606 million for the three months and nine months ended September 30, 2017, related to the allocation of corporate overhead expenses to other segments. The receiving segments record their allocation of corporate overhead expense within other operating expense.
- (d)



Table of Contents

## Management's Discussion and Analysis

## Ally Financial Inc. • Form 10-Q

The following table presents the scheduled remaining amortization of the original issue discount at September 30, 2018.

Year ended December 31, (\$ in millions)	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023 and thereafter	Total
						(a)	

Original issue discount

Outstanding balance at year end	\$1,135	\$1,097	\$1,058	\$1,015	\$968	\$	—
Total amortization (b)	26	38	39	43	47	968	\$1,161

(a) The maximum annual scheduled amortization for any individual year is \$152 million in 2030.

(b) The amortization is included as interest on long-term debt in the Condensed Consolidated Statement of Comprehensive Income.

Corporate and Other incurred a loss from continuing operations before income tax expense of \$17 million and \$25 million for the three months and nine months ended September 30, 2018, respectively, compared to income of \$2 million and a loss of \$26 million for the three months and nine months ended September 30, 2017. The decrease in income for the three months ended September 30, 2018, was due to higher interest expense driven primarily by higher funding costs and higher noninterest expenses due primarily to support growth in the business. These items were partially offset by higher financing revenue and other interest income due primarily to higher investment security yields and balances and increased interest rates on cash and cash equivalents. The decrease in loss for the nine months ended September 30, 2018, was primarily driven by higher investment security yields and balances and higher interest on cash and cash equivalents which was largely offset by higher funding costs and higher noninterest expenses to support the growth in the business.

Financing revenue and other interest income was \$208 million and \$575 million for the three months and nine months ended September 30, 2018, respectively, compared to \$156 million and \$425 million for the three months and nine months ended September 30, 2017. The increase was primarily driven by increased interest and dividends from investment securities and other earning assets compared to 2017, primarily as a result of higher yields and growth in the size of the investment portfolio. Results for the three months and nine months ended September 30, 2018, were also favorably impacted by increases in interest on cash and cash equivalents, as a result of higher yields.

Total interest expense was \$165 million and \$438 million for the three months and nine months ended September 30, 2018, respectively, compared to \$111 million and \$335 million for the three months and nine months ended September 30, 2017. The increases were primarily driven by increased interest on deposits resulting from higher market rates and deposit growth as well as increased LIBOR rates on secured borrowings. The increase was partially offset by a decrease in higher-cost unsecured borrowings as maturities are replaced with lower cost funding.

Total other revenue was \$20 million and \$72 million for the three months and nine months ended September 30, 2018, respectively, compared to \$20 million and \$58 million for the three months and nine months ended September 30, 2017, respectively. The increase for the nine months ended September 30, 2018, was primarily due to lower losses on the retirement of debt and favorable derivative activity in the current year. Results for the nine months ended September 30, 2018, were also favorably impacted by a lower loss on mortgage and automotive loans, net, driven by the sales of automotive loans in both periods and the corresponding impact to the Corporate and Other segment as a result of our FTP methodology. The increase was partially offset by a lower gain on investments, net, primarily as a result of higher sales of investment securities in 2017 that did not recur in the current period.

Noninterest expense was \$86 million and \$246 million for the three months and nine months ended September 30, 2018, respectively, compared to \$68 million and \$187 million for the three months and nine months ended September 30, 2017. The increases were primarily due to higher compensation and benefit costs and other operating expenses to support growth in the business. Additionally, expenses increased as a result of a one-time tax reform-related bonus paid to eligible Ally employees during the nine months ended September 30, 2018.

Total assets were \$31.3 billion as of September 30, 2018, compared to \$30.9 billion as of September 30, 2017. The increase was primarily the result of growth in our available-for-sale and held-to-maturity securities portfolios. The

increase was partially offset by a reduction of cash and cash equivalents and the continued runoff of our legacy mortgage portfolio. At September 30, 2018, the gross carrying value of the legacy mortgage portfolio was \$1.7 billion, compared to \$2.3 billion at September 30, 2017.

Table of Contents

## Management's Discussion and Analysis

## Ally Financial Inc. • Form 10-Q

## Cash and Securities

The following table summarizes the composition of the cash and securities portfolio at fair value for Corporate and Other.

(\$ in millions)	September 30, December 31,	
	2018	2017
Cash		
Noninterest-bearing cash	\$ 516	\$ 523
Interest-bearing cash	2,090	2,425
Total cash	2,606	2,948
Available-for-sale securities		
Debt securities		
U.S. Treasury and federal agencies	1,358	1,397
U.S. States and political subdivisions	100	81
Agency mortgage-backed residential	15,282	13,678
Mortgage-backed residential	2,419	2,320
Mortgage-backed commercial	628	519
Asset-backed	733	936
Total available-for-sale securities	20,520	18,931
Held-to-maturity securities		
Debt securities		
Agency mortgage-backed residential	2,090	1,829
Asset-backed retained notes	49	36
Total held-to-maturity securities	2,139	1,865
Total cash and securities	\$ 25,265	\$ 23,744

## Ally Invest

In May 2017, we launched Ally Invest, our digital brokerage and wealth management offering that combines the platform we acquired from the June 2016 acquisition of TradeKing with our award-winning online banking products in a single, convenient customer experience that provides low-cost investing with competitive deposit products. The following table presents the trading days and average customer trades per day during each respective quarter and the number of funded accounts, total net customer assets, and total customer cash balances as of the last five quarters.

	3rd quarter 2018	2nd quarter 2018	1st quarter 2018	4th quarter 2017	3rd quarter 2017
Trading days (a)	62.5	64.0	61.0	62.5	62.5
Average customer trades per day (in thousands)	19.1	18.0	21.8	16.8	15.5
Funded accounts (b) (in thousands)	287	271	259	245	239
Total net customer assets (\$ in millions)	\$ 6,608	\$ 5,990	\$ 5,473	\$ 5,354	\$ 5,203
Total customer cash balances (\$ in millions)	\$ 1,178	\$ 1,166	\$ 1,111	\$ 1,144	\$ 1,168

(a) Represents the number of days the New York Stock Exchange and other U.S. stock exchange markets are open for trading. A half day represents a day when the U.S. markets close early.

(b) Represents open and funded brokerage accounts.

Average customer trades per day increased during the third quarter of 2018 primarily due to funded account growth. Average customer trades per day of 19.1 thousand represented a 6% increase from the prior quarter and a 23% increase from the prior year. Additionally, funded accounts have increased since our acquisition of TradeKing as a result of continued focus on marketing campaigns, while net customer assets have increased due to market appreciation and growth in funded accounts.



Table of Contents

Management's Discussion and Analysis

Ally Financial Inc. • Form 10-Q

Risk Management

Managing the risk/reward trade-off is a fundamental component of operating our businesses, and all employees are responsible for managing risk. We use multiple layers of defense to identify, monitor, and manage current and emerging risks.

**Business lines** — Responsible for owning and managing all of the risks that emanate from their risk-taking activities, including business units and support functions.

**Independent risk management** — Responsible for establishing and maintaining our risk-management framework and promulgating it enterprise-wide. Independent risk management also provides an objective, critical assessment of risks and—through oversight, effective challenge, and other means—evaluates whether Ally remains aligned with its risk appetite.

**Internal audit** — Provides its own independent assessments of the effectiveness of our risk management, internal controls, and governance; and independent assessments regarding the quality of our loan portfolios. Internal audit includes Audit Services and the Loan Review Group.

Our risk-management framework is overseen by the Risk Committee (RC) of the Ally Board of Directors (the Board). The RC sets the risk appetite across our company while risk-oriented management committees, the executive leadership team, and our associates identify and monitor current and emerging risks and manage those risks within our risk appetite. Our primary types of risk include the following:

**Credit risk** — The risk of loss arising from an obligor not meeting its contractual obligations to us.

**Insurance/underwriting risk** — The risk of loss or of adverse change in the value of insurance liabilities, due to inadequate pricing and provisioning assumptions.

**Liquidity risk** — The risk that our financial condition or overall safety and soundness is adversely affected by the actual or perceived inability to liquidate assets or obtain adequate funding or to easily unwind or offset specific exposures without significantly lowering market prices because of inadequate market depth or market disruptions. Refer to discussion in the section titled Liquidity Management, Funding, and Regulatory Capital within this MD&A.

**Market risk** — The risk of loss arising from changes in the value of our assets or liabilities (including derivatives) caused by movements in market variables such as interest rates, foreign-exchange rates, and equity and commodity prices. Market risk includes interest rate risk, investment risk, and lease residual risk.

**Business/strategic risk** — The risk resulting from the pursuit of business plans that turn out to be unsuccessful due to a variety of factors.

**Reputation risk** — The risk arising from negative public opinion on our business practices, whether true or not, that will cause a decline in the customer base, litigation, or revenue reductions.

**Operational risk** — The risk of loss or harm arising from inadequate or failed processes or systems, human factors, or external events.

**Information technology/security risk** — The risk resulting from the failure of, or insufficiency in, information technology (e.g., system outage) or intentional or accidental unauthorized access, sharing, removal, tampering, or disposal of company and customer data or records.

**Compliance risk** — The risk of legal or regulatory sanctions, financial loss, or damage to reputation resulting from failure to comply with laws, regulations, rules, other regulatory requirements, or codes of conduct and other standards of self-regulatory organizations applicable to the banking organization (applicable rules and standards).

**Conduct risk** — The risk of customer harm, employee harm, reputational damage, regulatory sanction, or financial loss resulting from the behavior of our employees and contractors toward customers, counterparties, other employees and contractors, or the markets in which we operate.

Our risk-governance structure starts within each business line, including committees established to oversee risk in their respective areas. The business lines are responsible for their risk-based performance and compliance with risk-management policies and applicable law.

The independent risk-management function is accountable for independently identifying, monitoring, measuring, and reporting on our various risks and for designing an effective risk-management framework and structure. The

independent risk-management function is also responsible for developing, maintaining, and implementing enterprise risk-management policies. In addition, the Enterprise Risk Management Committee (ERMC) is responsible for supporting the Chief Risk Officer's oversight of senior management's responsibility to execute on our strategy within our risk appetite set by the RC and the Chief Risk Officer's implementation of our independent risk-management program. The Chief Risk Officer reports to the RC, as well as administratively to the Chief Executive Officer. All business lines are subject to full and unrestricted audits by Audit Services. The Chief Audit Executive reports to the Audit Committee of the Board (AC), as well as administratively to the Chief Executive Officer, and is primarily responsible for assisting the AC in fulfilling its

Table of Contents

## Management's Discussion and Analysis

## Ally Financial Inc. • Form 10-Q

governance and oversight responsibilities. Audit Services is granted free and unrestricted access to any and all of our records, physical properties, technologies, management, and employees.

In addition, our Loan Review Group provides an independent assessment of the quality of our extensions of credit and credit-risk-management practices, and all business lines that create or influence credit risk are subject to full and unrestricted reviews by the Loan Review Group. This group is also granted free and unrestricted access to any and all of our records, physical properties, technologies, management and employees, and reports its findings directly to the RC.

## Loan and Lease Exposure

The following table summarizes the exposures from our loan and lease activities.

(\$ in millions)	September 30, December 31,	
	2018	2017
Finance receivables and loans		
Automotive Finance	\$ 105,621	\$ 105,129
Mortgage Finance	14,840	11,657
Corporate Finance	4,356	3,910
Corporate and Other (a)	1,788	2,197
Total finance receivables and loans	126,605	122,893
Loans held-for-sale		
Automotive Finance	255	—
Mortgage Finance (b)	13	13
Corporate Finance	112	77
Corporate and Other	45	18
Total loans held-for-sale	425	108
Total on-balance sheet loans	127,030	123,001
Off-balance sheet securitized loans		
Automotive Finance (c)	1,462	1,964
Whole-loan sales		
Automotive Finance (c)	787	1,399
Total off-balance sheet loans	2,249	3,363
Operating lease assets		
Automotive Finance	8,578	8,741
Total loan and lease exposure	\$ 137,857	\$ 135,105

(a) Includes \$1.7 billion and \$2.1 billion of consumer mortgage loans in our legacy mortgage portfolio at September 30, 2018, and December 31, 2017, respectively.

(b) Represents the current balance of conforming mortgages originated directly to the held-for-sale portfolio.

(c) Represents the current unpaid principal balance of outstanding loans based on our customary representation and warranty provisions.

The risks inherent in our loan and lease exposures are largely driven by changes in the overall economy, used vehicle and housing price levels, unemployment levels, and their impact on our borrowers. The potential financial statement impact of these exposures varies depending on the accounting classification and future expected disposition strategy. We retain the majority of our automotive loans as they complement our core business model, but we do sell loans from time to time on an opportunistic basis. We ultimately manage the associated risks based on the underlying economics of the exposure. Our lease residual risk, which may be more volatile than credit risk in stressed macroeconomic scenarios, has been declining as the lease portfolio has been decreasing.

Since the end of 2014, we have experienced growth in our consumer retail automotive loan portfolio and a significant reduction in lease assets. This shift in our portfolio mix over the past several years has contributed to an increase in provision expense for loan losses. Consumer lease residuals are not included in the allowance for loan losses as

changes in the expected residual values on consumer leases are included in depreciation expense over the remaining life of the lease. Our risk to future fluctuations in used vehicle values has diminished in recent years as our lease assets have declined materially. While all leases are exposed to potential reductions in used vehicle values, only loans where we take possession of the vehicle are affected by potential reductions in used vehicle values. Operating lease assets, net of accumulated depreciation, decreased \$163 million to \$8.6 billion at September 30, 2018, from \$8.7 billion at December 31, 2017.



Table of Contents

Management's Discussion and Analysis

Ally Financial Inc. • Form 10-Q

Credit Risk

Credit risk is defined as the risk of loss arising from an obligor not meeting its contractual obligations to us. Credit risk includes consumer credit risk, commercial credit risk, and counterparty credit risk.

Credit risk is a major source of potential economic loss to us. Credit risk is monitored by the risk committees, executive leadership team, and our associates. Together, they oversee credit decisioning, account servicing activities, and credit-risk-management processes, and monitor credit risk exposures to ensure they are managed in a safe and sound manner and are within our risk appetite. In addition, our Loan Review Group provides an independent assessment of the quality of our credit portfolios and credit-risk-management practices, and directly reports its findings to the RC on a regular basis.

To mitigate risk, we have implemented specific policies and practices across business lines, utilizing both qualitative and quantitative analyses. This reflects our commitment to maintaining an independent and ongoing assessment of credit risk and credit quality. Our policies require an objective and timely assessment of the overall quality of the consumer and commercial loan and lease portfolios. This includes the identification of relevant trends that affect the collectability of the portfolios, segments of the portfolios that are potential problem areas, loans and leases with potential credit weaknesses, and the assessment of the adequacy of internal credit risk policies and procedures to monitor compliance with relevant laws and regulations. Our consumer and commercial loan and lease portfolios are subject to regular stress tests that are based on plausible, but unexpected, economic scenarios to assess whether we can withstand a severe economic downturn. In addition, we establish and maintain underwriting policies and limits across our portfolios and higher risk segments (e.g., nonprime) based on our risk appetite.

Another important aspect to managing credit risk involves the need to carefully monitor and manage the performance and pricing of our loan products to generate appropriate risk-adjusted returns. When considering pricing, various granular risk-based factors are considered such as expected loss rates, loss volatility, anticipated operating costs, and targeted returns on equity. We carefully monitor credit losses and trends in credit losses in conjunction with pricing at contract inception and continue to closely monitor our loan performance and profitability performance in light of forecasted economic conditions, and manage credit risk and expectations of losses in the portfolio.

We manage credit risk based on the risk profile of the borrower, the source of repayment, the underlying collateral, and current market conditions. We monitor the credit risk profile of individual borrowers and the aggregate portfolio of borrowers either within a designated geographic region or a particular product or industry segment. We perform quarterly analyses of the consumer automotive, consumer mortgage, and commercial portfolios using a range of indicators to assess the adequacy of the allowance for loan losses based on historical and current trends. Refer to Note 7 to the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements for additional information.

Additionally, we utilize numerous collection strategies to mitigate loss and provide ongoing support to customers in financial distress. For automotive loans, we work with customers when they become delinquent on their monthly payment. In lieu of repossessing their vehicle, we may offer several types of assistance to aid our customers based on their willingness and ability to repay their loan. Loss mitigation may include extension of the loan maturity date and rewriting the loan terms. For mortgage loans, as part of certain programs, we offer mortgage loan modifications to qualified borrowers. These programs are in place to provide support to our mortgage customers in financial distress, including principal forgiveness, maturity extensions, delinquent interest capitalization, and changes to contractual interest rates.

Furthermore, we manage our credit exposure to financial counterparties based on the risk profile of the counterparty. Within our policies we have established standards and requirements for managing counterparty risk exposures in a safe and sound manner. Counterparty credit risk is derived from multiple exposure types, including derivatives, securities trading, securities financing transactions, financial futures, cash balances (e.g., due from depository institutions, restricted accounts, and cash equivalents), and investment in debt securities. For more information on derivative counterparty credit risk, refer to Note 17 to the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements.

We closely monitor macroeconomic trends given the nature of our business and the potential impacts on our exposure to credit risk. During the three months and nine months ended September 30, 2018, the U.S. economy continued to

modestly expand and consumer confidence remained strong. The labor market remained healthy during the period, with the unemployment rate falling to 3.7% as of September 30, 2018. Within the U.S. automotive market, new light vehicle sales have moderated from historic highs, and remain relatively stable year over year at a Seasonally Adjusted Annual Rate of 16.9 million and 17.1 million for the three months and nine months ended September 30, 2018, respectively. We continue to experience modest downward pressure on used vehicle values and expect that to continue throughout 2018.

#### On-balance Sheet Portfolio

Our on-balance sheet portfolio includes both finance receivables and loans, and loans held-for-sale. At September 30, 2018, this primarily included \$105.9 billion of automotive finance loans within our Automotive Finance operations, \$16.5 billion of consumer mortgage loans within our Mortgage Finance operations and Corporate and Other, and \$4.5 billion of commercial loans within our Corporate Finance operations. Refer to the section above titled Primary Lines of Business for further information about our lending operations.

Table of Contents

## Management's Discussion and Analysis

## Ally Financial Inc. • Form 10-Q

The following table presents our total on-balance sheet consumer and commercial finance receivables and loans.

	Outstanding		Nonperforming (a)		Accruing past due 90 days or more	
(\$ in millions)	September 30, 2018	December 31, 2017	September 30, 2018	December 31, 2017	September 30, 2018	December 31, 2017
<b>Consumer</b>						
Finance receivables and loans						
Loans at gross carrying value	\$86,501	\$ 81,821	\$ 719	\$ 720	\$ —	\$ —
Loans held-for-sale	30	13	—	—	—	—
Total consumer loans (b)	86,531	81,834	719	720	—	—
<b>Commercial</b>						
Finance receivables and loans						
Loans at gross carrying value	40,104	41,072	184	72	—	—
Loans held-for-sale	395	95	—	—	—	—
Total commercial loans	40,499	41,167	184	72	—	—
Total on-balance sheet loans	\$127,030	\$ 123,001	\$ 903	\$ 792	\$ —	\$ —

(a) Includes nonaccrual TDR loans of \$326 million and \$270 million at September 30, 2018, and December 31, 2017, respectively.

(b) Includes outstanding CSG loans of \$7.5 billion and \$7.3 billion at September 30, 2018, and December 31, 2017, respectively, and RV loans of \$1.8 billion at both September 30, 2018, and December 31, 2017.

Total on-balance sheet loans outstanding at September 30, 2018, increased \$4.0 billion to \$127.0 billion from December 31, 2017, reflecting an increase of \$4.7 billion in the consumer portfolio and a decrease of \$668 million in the commercial portfolio. The increase in consumer on-balance sheet loans was primarily due to loan growth that was driven by the execution of bulk loan purchases in our Mortgage Finance portfolio and the continued momentum in our consumer automotive Growth channel. The decrease in commercial on-balance sheet loans outstanding was primarily due to a reduction in the number of dealer relationships due to the competitive environment across the automotive lending market, as well as lower dealer inventory levels during the period.

Total TDRs outstanding at September 30, 2018, increased \$78 million to \$790 million from December 31, 2017. The increase was primarily driven by growth in and performance of our retail automotive loan portfolio, as well as the addition of one account in our Corporate Finance portfolio. Refer to Note 7 to the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements for additional information.

Total nonperforming loans at September 30, 2018, increased \$111 million to \$903 million from December 31, 2017, reflecting an increase of \$112 million of commercial nonperforming loans and a decrease of \$1 million of consumer nonperforming loans. The increase in total commercial nonperforming loans was primarily driven by a higher number of accounts and higher average balances of nonperforming loans in our commercial automotive portfolio, as well as the downgrade of two accounts within our Corporate Finance portfolio. Nonperforming loans include finance receivables and loans on nonaccrual status when the principal or interest has been delinquent for at least 90 days or when full collection is determined not to be probable. Refer to Note 1 to the Consolidated Financial Statements in our 2017 Annual Report on Form 10-K for additional information.

The following table includes consumer and commercial net charge-offs from finance receivables and loans at gross carrying value and related ratios.

	Three months ended September 30,				Nine months ended September 30,			
(\$ in millions)	Net charge-offs		Net charge-off ratios (a)		Net charge-offs (recoveries)		Net charge-off ratios (a)	
	2018	2017	2018	2017	2018	2017	2018	2017

Edgar Filing: Ally Financial Inc. - Form 10-Q

Consumer	\$232	\$243	1.1	%	1.2	%	\$675	\$695	1.1	%	1.2	%
Commercial	3	10	—		0.1		(1 )	10	—		—	
Total finance receivables and loans at gross carrying value	\$235	\$253	0.7		0.8		\$674	\$705	0.7		0.8	

Net charge-off ratios are calculated as annualized net charge-offs divided by average outstanding finance (a)receivables and loans excluding loans measured at fair value and loans held-for-sale during the period for each loan category.

Net charge-offs were \$235 million and \$674 million for the three months and nine months ended September 30, 2018, respectively, compared to \$253 million and \$705 million for the three months and nine months ended September 30, 2017. The decreases in net charge-offs for the three months and nine months ended September 30, 2018, were primarily driven by our consumer automotive portfolio where we

Table of Contents

## Management's Discussion and Analysis

## Ally Financial Inc. • Form 10-Q

experienced strong overall credit performance driven by favorable macroeconomic trends including low unemployment, as well as continued disciplined underwriting and higher recoveries on charge-offs driven by improved used vehicle values.

The following discussions titled Consumer Credit Portfolio and Commercial Credit Portfolio relate to consumer and commercial finance receivables and loans recorded at gross carrying value. Finance receivables and loans recorded at gross carrying value have an associated allowance for loan losses.

## Consumer Credit Portfolio

During the three months and nine months ended September 30, 2018, the credit performance of the consumer portfolio reflected both our underwriting strategy to originate a diversified portfolio of consumer automotive assets, including used, nonsubvented new, higher LTV, extended term, Growth channel, and nonprime finance receivables and loans, as well as high-quality jumbo and LMI mortgage loans that are acquired through bulk loan purchases and direct-to-consumer mortgage originations. The carrying value of our nonprime consumer automotive loans before allowance for loan losses represented approximately 12.1% of our total consumer automotive loans at September 30, 2018, compared to approximately 12.9% at December 31, 2017. For information on our consumer credit risk practices and policies regarding delinquencies, nonperforming status, and charge-offs, refer to Note 1 to the Consolidated Financial Statements in our 2017 Annual Report on Form 10-K.

The following table includes consumer finance receivables and loans recorded at gross carrying value.

	Outstanding		Nonperforming (a)		Accruing past due 90 days or more	
(\$ in millions)	September 30, 2018	December 31, 2017	September 30, 2018	December 31, 2017	September 30, 2018	December 31, 2017
Consumer automotive (b) (c)	\$69,995	\$ 68,071	\$ 620	\$ 603	\$ —	\$ —
Consumer mortgage						
Mortgage Finance	14,840	11,657	18	25	—	—
Mortgage — Legacy	1,666	2,093	81	92	—	—
Total consumer finance receivables and loans	\$86,501	\$ 81,821	\$ 719	\$ 720	\$ —	\$ —

(a) Includes nonaccrual TDR loans of \$250 million and \$219 million at September 30, 2018, and December 31, 2017, respectively.

(b) Certain finance receivables and loans are included in fair value hedging relationships. Refer to Note 17 to the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements for additional information.

(c) Includes outstanding CSG loans of \$7.5 billion and \$7.3 billion at September 30, 2018, and December 31, 2017, respectively, and RV loans of \$1.8 billion at both September 30, 2018, and December 31, 2017.

Total consumer outstanding finance receivables and loans increased \$4.7 billion at September 30, 2018, compared with December 31, 2017, reflecting an increase of \$2.8 billion of consumer mortgage finance receivables and loans and an increase of \$1.9 billion of consumer automotive finance receivables and loans. The increase in consumer mortgage finance receivables and loans was primarily due to growth within the Mortgage Finance portfolio as a result of the execution of bulk loan purchases totaling \$3.9 billion during the nine months ended September 30, 2018, partially offset by total consumer mortgage portfolio runoff. The increase in consumer automotive finance receivables and loans was primarily related to continued momentum in our Growth channel.

Total consumer nonperforming finance receivables and loans at September 30, 2018, decreased \$1 million to \$719 million from December 31, 2017, reflecting a decrease of \$18 million of consumer mortgage nonperforming finance receivables and loans and an increase of \$17 million of consumer automotive finance receivables and loans. Refer to Note 7 to the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements for additional information. Nonperforming consumer finance receivables and loans as a percentage of total outstanding consumer finance receivables and loans were 0.8% and 0.9% at September 30, 2018, and December 31, 2017, respectively.

Consumer automotive loans accruing and past due 30 days or more decreased \$198 million to \$2.1 billion at September 30, 2018, compared with December 31, 2017, primarily due to seasonality. Consumer automotive loans

accruing and past due 30 days or more increased \$96 million to \$2.1 billion as of September 30, 2018, compared to September 30, 2017, driven by growth in the overall size of the retail automotive loan portfolio as well as slightly higher delinquency rates associated with a measured increase in the mix of used vehicle financings as part of our continued diversification strategy. Used vehicle loans within our portfolio generally have higher delinquency rates and higher loss frequency, but lower loss severity relative to new vehicle loans due to lower original loan balances and slower collateral depreciation.

Table of Contents

## Management's Discussion and Analysis

## Ally Financial Inc. • Form 10-Q

The following table includes consumer net charge-offs from finance receivables and loans at gross carrying value and related ratios.

	Three months ended September 30,				Nine months ended September 30,			
	Net charge-offs (recoveries)		Net charge-off ratios (a)		Net charge-offs (a)		Net charge-off ratios	
(\$ in millions)	2018	2017	2018	2017	2018	2017	2018	2017
Consumer automotive	\$233	\$242	1.3	%	\$668	\$692	1.3	%
Consumer mortgage								
Mortgage Finance	1	1	—	—	3	1	—	—
Mortgage — Legacy	(2)	—	(0.4)	—	4	2	0.3	0.1
Total consumer finance receivables and loans	\$232	\$243	1.1	1.2	\$675	\$695	1.1	1.2

Net charge-off ratios are calculated as annualized net charge-offs divided by average outstanding finance (a)receivables and loans excluding loans measured at fair value and loans held-for-sale during the period for each loan category.

Our net charge-offs from total consumer finance receivables and loans were \$232 million and \$675 million for the three months and nine months ended September 30, 2018, respectively, compared to \$243 million and \$695 million for the three months and nine months ended September 30, 2017. The decreases in net charge-offs for the three months and nine months ended September 30, 2018, were primarily driven by our consumer automotive portfolio where we experienced strong overall credit performance driven by favorable macroeconomic trends including low unemployment, as well as continued disciplined underwriting and higher recoveries on charge-offs driven by improved used vehicle values.

The following table summarizes total consumer loan originations for the periods shown. Total consumer loan originations include loans classified as finance receivables and loans and loans held-for-sale during the period.

	Three months ended September 30,		Nine months ended September 30,	
	2018	2017	2018	2017
(\$ in millions)				
Consumer automotive	\$7,168	\$7,218	\$23,936	\$22,643
Consumer mortgage (a)	175	87	520	131
Total consumer loan originations	\$7,343	\$7,305	\$24,456	\$22,774

Excludes bulk loan purchases associated with our Mortgage Finance operations and includes \$86 million and \$218 (a)million of loans originated as held-for-sale for the three months and nine months ended September 30, 2018, and \$49 million and \$72 million for the three months and nine months ended September 30, 2017.

Total consumer loan originations increased \$38 million and \$1.7 billion for the three months and nine months ended September 30, 2018, respectively, compared to the three months and nine months ended September 30, 2017. The increase in consumer loan originations for the nine months ended September 30, 2018, was primarily due to higher consumer automotive volume in the Growth channel, with our continued focus on obtaining appropriate risk-adjusted returns.

Table of Contents

## Management's Discussion and Analysis

## Ally Financial Inc. • Form 10-Q

The following table shows the percentage of total consumer finance receivables and loans recorded at gross carrying value by state concentration. Total consumer automotive loans were \$70.0 billion and \$68.1 billion at September 30, 2018, and December 31, 2017, respectively. Total mortgage and home equity loans were \$16.5 billion and \$13.8 billion at September 30, 2018, and December 31, 2017, respectively.

	September 30, 2018 (a)		December 31, 2017	
	Consumer automotive	Consumer mortgage	Consumer automotive	Consumer mortgage
California	8.4 %	36.6 %	8.2 %	34.6 %
Texas	12.9	6.2	13.2	6.5
Florida	8.7	4.7	8.5	4.8
Pennsylvania	4.5	1.4	4.6	1.5
Illinois	4.1	3.1	4.2	3.2
Georgia	4.2	2.7	4.2	2.5
North Carolina	3.8	1.7	3.7	1.8
New York	3.1	2.4	3.0	2.2
Ohio	3.5	0.4	3.4	0.5
New Jersey	2.7	2.1	2.6	2.1
Other United States	44.1	38.7	44.4	40.3
Total consumer loans	100.0 %	100.0 %	100.0 %	100.0 %

(a) Presentation is in descending order as a percentage of total consumer finance receivables and loans at September 30, 2018.

We monitor our consumer loan portfolio for concentration risk across the states in which we lend. The highest concentrations of consumer loans are in California and Texas, which represented an aggregate of 25.4% and 24.7% of our total outstanding consumer finance receivables and loans at September 30, 2018, and December 31, 2017, respectively. Our consumer mortgage loan portfolio concentration within California, which is primarily composed of high-quality jumbo mortgage loans, generally aligns to the California share of jumbo mortgages nationally.

**Reposessed and Foreclosed Assets**

We classify an asset as reposessed or foreclosed, which is included in other assets on our Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheet, when physical possession of the collateral is taken. We dispose of the acquired collateral in a timely fashion in accordance with regulatory requirements. For more information on reposessed and foreclosed assets, refer to Note 1 to the Consolidated Financial Statements in our 2017 Annual Report on Form 10-K.

Reposessed consumer automotive loan assets in our Automotive Finance operations at September 30, 2018, decreased \$13 million to \$127 million from December 31, 2017. Foreclosed mortgage assets increased \$1 million to \$11 million from December 31, 2017.

**Commercial Credit Portfolio**

During the three months and nine months ended September 30, 2018, the credit performance of the commercial portfolio remained strong, as nonperforming finance receivables and loans and net charge-offs remained low. For information on our commercial credit risk practices and policies regarding delinquencies, nonperforming status, and charge-offs, refer to Note 1 to the Consolidated Financial Statements in our 2017 Annual Report on Form 10-K.

The following table includes total commercial finance receivables and loans reported at gross carrying value.

	Outstanding		Nonperforming (a)		Accruing past due 90 days or more	
(\$ in millions)	September 30, 2018	December 31, 2017	September 30, 2018	December 31, 2017	September 30, 2018	December 31, 2017
Commercial and industrial						
Automotive	\$31,424	\$ 33,025	\$ 78	\$ 27	\$ —	\$ —



Edgar Filing: Ally Financial Inc. - Form 10-Q

Other (b)	4,132	3,887	99	44	—	—	
Commercial real estate	4,548	4,160	7	1	—	—	
Total commercial finance receivables and loans	\$40,104	\$ 41,072	\$ 184	\$ 72	\$ —	\$ —	—

(a) Includes nonaccrual TDR loans of \$76 million and \$51 million at September 30, 2018, and December 31, 2017, respectively.

(b) Other commercial primarily includes senior secured commercial lending largely associated with our Corporate Finance operations.

Table of Contents

## Management's Discussion and Analysis

## Ally Financial Inc. • Form 10-Q

Total commercial finance receivables and loans outstanding decreased \$968 million from December 31, 2017, to \$40.1 billion at September 30, 2018. The decrease was primarily due to a reduction in the number of dealer relationships due to the competitive environment across the automotive lending market, lower dealer inventory levels during the period, and the transfer of approximately \$238 million of equipment finance loans to our held-for-sale portfolio. This decrease was partially offset by growth in automotive dealer term loans, as well as within our Corporate Finance portfolio in line with our business strategy.

Total commercial nonperforming finance receivables and loans were \$184 million at September 30, 2018, reflecting an increase of \$112 million when compared to December 31, 2017. The increase was primarily driven by a higher number of accounts and higher average balances of nonperforming loans in our commercial automotive portfolio, as well as the downgrade of two accounts within our Corporate Finance portfolio. Nonperforming commercial finance receivables and loans as a percentage of outstanding commercial finance receivables and loans increased to 0.5% at September 30, 2018, compared to 0.2% at December 31, 2017.

The following table includes total commercial net charge-offs from finance receivables and loans at gross carrying value and related ratios.

	Three months ended September 30,				Nine months ended September 30,			
	Net charge-offs		Net charge-off ratios (a)		Net charge-offs (recoveries)		Net charge-off ratios (a)	
(\$ in millions)	2018	2017	2018	2017	2018	2017	2018	2017
Commercial and industrial								
Automotive	\$3	\$1	—	—	\$5	\$1	—	—
Other	—	9	—	1.0	(6)	9	(0.2)	0.3
Total commercial finance receivables and loans	\$3	\$10	—	0.1	\$(1)	\$10	—	—

Net charge-off ratios are calculated as annualized net charge-offs divided by average outstanding finance (a)receivables and loans excluding loans measured at fair value and loans held-for-sale during the period for each loan category.

Our net charge-offs from total commercial finance receivables and loans were \$3 million for the three months ended September 30, 2018, and net recoveries were \$1 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2018, compared to net charge-offs of \$10 million for both of the same periods in 2017. The decreases in net charge-offs for the three months and nine months ended September 30, 2018, were primarily driven by a partial charge-off on a restructured loan within the Corporate Finance portfolio during the third quarter of 2017 that did not repeat in the current period. The decrease in net charge-offs for the nine months ended September 30, 2018, was also impacted by a recovery recognized from a previously charged-off loan within the Corporate Finance portfolio during the second quarter of 2018.

## Commercial Real Estate

The commercial real estate portfolio consists of finance receivables and loans issued primarily to automotive dealers. Commercial real estate finance receivables and loans were \$4.5 billion and \$4.2 billion at September 30, 2018, and December 31, 2017, respectively.

The following table presents the percentage of total commercial real estate finance receivables and loans by state concentration. These finance receivables and loans are reported at gross carrying value.

	September 30, 2018		December 31, 2017	
		%		%
Texas	15.8		15.7	
Florida	12.1		10.3	
California	8.5		8.2	
Michigan	7.4		7.7	

Edgar Filing: Ally Financial Inc. - Form 10-Q

Georgia	4.3		4.6	
South Carolina	3.7		3.5	
North Carolina	3.6		3.6	
New Jersey	3.2		3.6	
Utah	2.8		1.6	
Missouri	2.5		2.4	
Other United States	36.1		38.8	
Total commercial real estate finance receivables and loans	100.0	%	100.0	%

104

---

Table of Contents

## Management's Discussion and Analysis

## Ally Financial Inc. • Form 10-Q

## Commercial Criticized Exposure

Finance receivables and loans classified as special mention, substandard, or doubtful are reported as criticized. These classifications are based on regulatory definitions and generally represent finance receivables and loans within our portfolio that have a higher default risk or have already defaulted. These finance receivables and loans require additional monitoring and review including specific actions to mitigate our potential loss.

Total criticized exposures increased \$573 million from December 31, 2017, to \$3.7 billion at September 30, 2018. The increase was primarily due to the reclassification of certain accounts to special mention within the commercial automotive portfolio.

The following table presents the percentage of total commercial criticized finance receivables and loans by industry concentration. These finance receivables and loans within our automotive and Corporate Finance portfolios are reported at gross carrying value.

Industry	September 30, 2018		December 31, 2017	
		%		%
Automotive	79.7	%	76.3	%
Services	5.7		6.7	
Health/Medical	4.5		4.9	
Other	10.1		12.1	
Total commercial criticized finance receivables and loans	100.0	%	100.0	%

## Allowance for Loan Losses

The following tables present an analysis of the activity in the allowance for loan losses on finance receivables and loans.

Three months ended September 30, 2018 (\$ in millions)	Consumer automotive		Consumer mortgage		Total consumer		Commercial		Total	
Allowance at July 1, 2018	\$ 1,053		\$ 66		\$ 1,119		\$ 138		\$ 1,257	
Charge-offs (a)	(343)	)	(7)	)	(350)	)	(3)	)	(353)	)
Recoveries	110		8		118		—		118	
Net charge-offs	(233)	)	1		(232)	)	(3)	)	(235)	)
Provision for loan losses	229		(4)	)	225		8		233	
Other (b)	(6)	)	1		(5)	)	(2)	)	(7)	)
Allowance at September 30, 2018	\$ 1,043		\$ 64		\$ 1,107		\$ 141		\$ 1,248	
Allowance for loan losses to finance receivables and loans outstanding at September 30, 2018 (c)	1.5	%	0.4	%	1.3	%	0.4	%	1.0	%
Net charge-offs to average finance receivables and loans outstanding for the three months ended September 30, 2018	1.3	%	—	%	1.1	%	—	%	0.7	%
Allowance for loan losses to total nonperforming finance receivables and loans at September 30, 2018 (c)	168.3	%	64.4	%	154.1	%	76.5	%	138.2	%
Ratio of allowance for loan losses to annualized net charge-offs at September 30, 2018	1.1		n/m		1.2		13.3		1.3	

n/m = not meaningful

Represents the amount of the gross carrying value directly written off. For consumer and commercial loans, the loss from a charge-off is measured as the difference between the gross carrying value of a loan and the fair value of the collateral, less costs to sell. Refer to Note 1 to the Consolidated Financial Statements in our 2017 Annual Report on Form 10-K for more information regarding our charge-off policies.

(b) Primarily related to the transfer of finance receivables and loans from held-for-investment to held-for-sale.

(c) Coverage percentages are based on the allowance for loan losses related to finance receivables and loans excluding those loans held at fair value as a percentage of the gross carrying value.



# Table of Contents

## Management's Discussion and Analysis

### Ally Financial Inc. • Form 10-Q

Three months ended September 30, 2017 (\$ in millions)	Consumer automotive	Consumer mortgage	Total consumer	Commercial	Total
Allowance at July 1, 2017	\$ 1,002	\$ 83	\$ 1,085	\$ 140	\$ 1,225
Charge-offs (a)	(327 )	(7 )	(334 )	(10 )	(344 )
Recoveries	85	6	91	—	91
Net charge-offs	(242 )	(1 )	(243 )	(10 )	(253 )
Provision for loan losses	314	—	314	—	314
Other	—	(1 )	(1 )	1	—
Allowance at September 30, 2017	\$ 1,074	\$ 81	\$ 1,155	\$ 131	\$ 1,286
Allowance for loan losses to finance receivables and loans outstanding at September 30, 2017 (b)	1.6 %	0.7 %	1.5 %	0.3 %	1.1 %
Net charge-offs to average finance receivables and loans outstanding for the three months ended September 30, 2017	1.4 %	— %	1.2 %	0.1 %	0.8 %
Allowance for loan losses to total nonperforming finance receivables and loans at September 30, 2017 (b)	187.2 %	93.0 %	174.8 %	89.7 %	159.3 %
Ratio of allowance for loan losses to annualized net charge-offs at September 30, 2017	1.1	23.9	1.2	3.4	1.3

Represents the amount of the gross carrying value directly written off. For consumer and commercial loans, the loss from a charge-off is measured as the difference between the gross carrying value of a loan and the fair value of the collateral, less costs to sell. Refer to Note 1 to the Consolidated Financial Statements in our 2017 Annual Report on Form 10-K for more information regarding our charge-off policies.

Coverage percentages are based on the allowance for loan losses related to finance receivables and loans excluding those loans held at fair value as a percentage of the gross carrying value.

Nine months ended September 30, 2018 (\$ in millions)	Consumer automotive	Consumer mortgage	Total consumer	Commercial	Total
Allowance at January 1, 2018	\$ 1,066	\$ 79	\$ 1,145	\$ 131	\$ 1,276
Charge-offs (a)	(1,004 )	(27 )	(1,031 )	(5 )	(1,036 )
Recoveries	336	20	356	6	362
Net charge-offs	(668 )	(7 )	(675 )	1	(674 )
Provision for loan losses	650	(7 )	643	9	652
Other (b)	(5 )	(1 )	(6 )	—	(6 )
Allowance at September 30, 2018	\$ 1,043	\$ 64	\$ 1,107	\$ 141	\$ 1,248
Allowance for loan losses to finance receivables and loans outstanding at September 30, 2018 (c)	1.5 %	0.4 %	1.3 %	0.4 %	1.0 %
Net charge-offs to average finance receivables and loans outstanding for the nine months ended September 30, 2018	1.3 %	0.1 %	1.1 %	— %	0.7 %
Allowance for loan losses to total nonperforming finance receivables and loans at September 30, 2018 (c)	168.3 %	64.4 %	154.1 %	76.5 %	138.2 %
Ratio of allowance for loan losses to annualized net charge-offs at September 30, 2018	1.2	6.5	1.2	n/m	1.4

n/m = not meaningful

Represents the amount of the gross carrying value directly written off. For consumer and commercial loans, the loss from a charge-off is measured as the difference between the gross carrying value of a loan and the fair value of the collateral, less costs to sell. Refer to Note 1 to the Consolidated Financial Statements in our 2017 Annual Report on Form 10-K for more information regarding our charge-off policies.

Primarily related to the transfer of finance receivables and loans from held-for-investment to held-for-sale

(c)

Coverage percentages are based on the allowance for loan losses related to finance receivables and loans excluding those loans held at fair value as a percentage of the gross carrying value.

Table of Contents

## Management's Discussion and Analysis

## Ally Financial Inc. • Form 10-Q

Nine months ended September 30, 2017 (\$ in millions)	Consumer automotive	Consumer mortgage	Total consumer	Commercial	Total
Allowance at January 1, 2017	\$ 932	\$ 91	\$ 1,023	\$ 121	\$ 1,144
Charge-offs (a)	(958 )	(22 )	(980 )	(10 )	(990 )
Recoveries	266	19	285	—	285
Net charge-offs	(692 )	(3 )	(695 )	(10 )	(705 )
Provision for loan losses	841	(6 )	835	19	854
Other (b)	(7 )	(1 )	(8 )	1	(7 )
Allowance at September 30, 2017	\$ 1,074	\$ 81	\$ 1,155	\$ 131	\$ 1,286
Allowance for loan losses to finance receivables and loans outstanding at September 30, 2017 (c)	1.6 %	0.7 %	1.5 %	0.3 %	1.1 %
Net charge-offs to average finance receivables and loans outstanding for the nine months ended September 30, 2017	1.4 %	— %	1.2 %	— %	0.8 %
Allowance for loan losses to total nonperforming finance receivables and loans at September 30, 2017 (c)	187.2 %	93.0 %	174.8 %	89.7 %	159.3 %
Ratio of allowance for loan losses to annualized net charge-offs at September 30, 2017	1.2	18.8	1.2	9.9	1.4

Represents the amount of the gross carrying value directly written off. For consumer and commercial loans, the loss from a charge-off is measured as the difference between the gross carrying value of a loan and the fair value of the collateral, less costs to sell. Refer to Note 1 to the Consolidated Financial Statements in our 2017 Annual Report on Form 10-K for more information regarding our charge-off policies.

(a) Primarily related to the transfer of finance receivables and loans from held-for-investment to held-for-sale.

(b) Coverage percentages are based on the allowance for loan losses related to finance receivables and loans excluding those loans held at fair value as a percentage of the gross carrying value.

The allowance for consumer loan losses at September 30, 2018, declined \$48 million compared to September 30, 2017, reflecting a decrease of \$31 million in the consumer automotive allowance and a decrease of \$17 million in the consumer mortgage allowance. The reduction in our consumer automotive allowance resulted from overall improved credit performance, as well as higher reserves we maintained in the prior-year period as a result of hurricanes Harvey and Irma in the third quarter of 2017, partially offset by growth in the portfolio. The decrease in the consumer mortgage allowance was primarily driven by run-off in our legacy mortgage portfolio and lower hurricane-related reserves, partially offset by growth in our Mortgage Finance portfolio.

The allowance for commercial loan losses increased \$10 million at September 30, 2018, compared to September 30, 2017. The increase was primarily driven by higher reserves for individually impaired loans in our Corporate Finance and commercial automotive portfolios.

## Allowance for Loan Losses by Type

The following table summarizes the allocation of the allowance for loan losses by product type.

September 30, (\$ in millions)	2018			2017		
	Allowance for loan losses	Allowance as a % of loans outstanding	Allowance as a % of total allowance for loan losses	Allowance for loan losses	Allowance as a % of loans outstanding	Allowance as a % of total allowance for loan losses
Consumer						
Consumer automotive	\$ 1,043	1.5 %	83.6 %	\$ 1,074	1.6 %	83.5 %
Consumer mortgage						
Mortgage Finance	20	0.1	1.6	16	0.2	1.2



Edgar Filing: Ally Financial Inc. - Form 10-Q

Mortgage — Legacy	44	2.6	3.5	65	2.9	5.1
Total consumer mortgage	64	0.4	5.1	81	0.7	6.3
Total consumer loans	1,107	1.3	88.7	1,155	1.5	89.8
Commercial						
Commercial and industrial						
Automotive	37	0.1	3.0	36	0.1	2.8
Other	77	1.9	6.1	71	1.9	5.5
Commercial real estate	27	0.6	2.2	24	0.6	1.9
Total commercial loans	141	0.4	11.3	131	0.3	10.2
Total allowance for loan losses	\$ 1,248	1.0	100.0	% \$ 1,286	1.1	100.0 %

107

---

Table of Contents

## Management's Discussion and Analysis

## Ally Financial Inc. • Form 10-Q

## Provision for Loan Losses

The following table summarizes the provision for loan losses by product type.

	Three months ended September 30,		Nine months ended September 30,	
(\$ in millions)	2018	2017	2018	2017
Consumer				
Consumer automotive	\$229	\$314	\$650	\$841
Consumer mortgage				
Mortgage Finance	2	4	4	6
Mortgage — Legacy	(6)	(4)	(11)	(12)
Total consumer mortgage	(4)	—	(7)	(6)
Total consumer loans	225	314	643	835
Commercial				
Commercial and industrial				
Automotive	—	(1)	7	5
Other	8	2	—	14
Commercial real estate	—	(1)	2	—
Total commercial loans	8	—	9	19
Total provision for loan losses	\$233	\$314	\$652	\$854

The provision for consumer loan losses decreased \$89 million and \$192 million for the three months and nine months ended September 30, 2018, respectively, compared to the same periods in 2017. The decreases during the three months and nine months ended September 30, 2018, were primarily driven by our consumer automotive portfolio where we experienced strong overall credit performance driven by favorable macroeconomic trends including low unemployment, as well as continued disciplined underwriting and higher recoveries on charge-offs driven by improved used vehicle values. Additionally, results were impacted by \$53 million of additional reserves associated with the estimated impacts of hurricanes Harvey and Irma during the third quarter of 2017.

The provision for commercial loan losses increased \$8 million and decreased \$10 million for the three months and nine months ended September 30, 2018, respectively, compared to the same periods in 2017. The increase in provision for commercial loan losses for the three months ended September 30, 2018, was primarily attributable to increases in reserves for individually impaired loans in our Corporate Finance and commercial automotive portfolios. The decrease in provision for commercial loan losses for the nine months ended September 30, 2018, was primarily driven by our Corporate Finance portfolio where we recognized a \$6 million recovery of a previously charged-off loan in the second quarter of 2018.

## Insurance/Underwriting Risk

The underwriting of our VSCs and insurance policies includes an assessment of the risk to determine acceptability and categorization for appropriate pricing. The acceptability of a particular risk is based on expected losses, expenses and other factors specific to the product in question. With respect to VSCs, considerations include the quality of the vehicles produced, the price of replacement parts, repair labor rates, and new model introductions. Insurance risk also includes event risk, which is synonymous with pure risk, hazard risk, or insurance risk, and presents no chance of gain, only of loss.

We mitigate losses by the active management of claim settlement activities using experienced claims personnel and the evaluation of current period reported claims. Losses for these events may be compared to prior claims experience, expected claims, or loss expenses from similar incidents to assess the reasonableness of incurred losses.

In some instances, reinsurance is used to reduce the risk associated with volatile business lines, such as catastrophe risk in vehicle inventory insurance. Our vehicle inventory insurance product is covered by excess of loss protection, including catastrophe coverage for weather-related events. In addition, loss control techniques such as storm path monitoring to assist dealers in preparing for severe weather help to mitigate loss potential.

In accordance with industry and accounting practices and applicable insurance laws and regulatory requirements, we maintain reserves for reported losses, losses incurred but not reported, losses expected to be incurred in the future for contracts in force and loss adjustment expenses. The estimated values of our prior reported loss reserves and changes to the estimated values are routinely monitored by credentialed actuaries. Our reserve estimates are regularly reviewed by management; however, since the reserves are based on estimates and numerous assumptions, the ultimate liability may differ from the amount estimated.

## Table of Contents

### Management's Discussion and Analysis

#### Ally Financial Inc. • Form 10-Q

#### Market Risk

Our financing, investing, and insurance activities give rise to market risk, or the potential change in the value of our assets (including securities, assets held-for-sale, and operating leases) and liabilities (including deposits and debt) due to movements in market variables such as interest rates, credit spreads, foreign-exchange rates, equity prices, and off-lease vehicle prices.

The impact of changes in benchmark interest rates on our assets and liabilities (interest rate risk) represents an exposure to market risk. We primarily use interest rate derivatives to manage our interest rate risk exposure.

The fair value of our credit-sensitive assets is also exposed to credit spread risk. Credit spread is the amount of additional return over the benchmark interest rates that an investor would demand for taking exposure to the credit risk of an instrument. Generally, an increase in credit spreads would result in a decrease in a fair value measurement. We are also exposed to foreign-currency risk arising from foreign-currency denominated assets and liabilities, primarily in Canada. We enter into hedges to mitigate foreign exchange risk.

We also have exposure to changes in the value of equity securities, primarily related to our Insurance operations. We use equity derivatives to manage our exposure to equity price fluctuations.

The composition of our balance sheet, including shorter-duration consumer automotive loans and variable-rate commercial loans, coupled with the continued funding shift toward retail deposits, partially mitigates market risk. Additionally, we maintain risk-management control systems to measure and monitor market risk using a variety of analytical techniques including market value, sensitivity analysis, and value at risk models. Refer to Note 17 to the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements for further information.

#### Net Financing Revenue Sensitivity Analysis

Interest rate risk represents our most significant exposure to market risk. We actively monitor the level of exposure so that movements in interest rates do not adversely affect future earnings. We use net financing revenue sensitivity analysis as our primary metric to measure and manage the interest rate sensitivities of our financial instruments. We prepare our forward-looking baseline forecasts of net financing revenue taking into consideration anticipated future business growth, asset/liability positioning, and interest rates based on the implied forward curve. The analysis is highly dependent upon a variety of assumptions including the repricing characteristics of retail deposits with both contractual and non-contractual maturities. During the first quarter of 2017, we implemented a dynamic pass-through modeling assumption on our deposits without contractual maturities, which consist of our savings, money market, and checking accounts, whereby deposit pass-through levels increase as the absolute level of the Federal Funds Rate increases. Based on current market conditions, actual beta on our total retail deposits portfolio has been approximately 32% since the third quarter of 2015. We continually monitor industry and competitive repricing activity along with other market factors when contemplating deposit pricing actions.

Simulations are used to assess changes in net financing revenue in multiple interest rate scenarios relative to the baseline forecast. The changes in net financing revenue relative to the baseline are defined as the sensitivity. Our simulations incorporate contractual cash flows and repricing characteristics for all assets, liabilities, and off-balance sheet exposures and incorporate the effects of changing interest rates on the prepayment and attrition rates of certain assets and liabilities. Our simulation does not assume any specific future actions are taken to mitigate the impacts of changing interest rates.

The net financing revenue sensitivity tests measure the potential change in our pretax net financing revenue over the following twelve months. A number of alternative rate scenarios are tested, including immediate and gradual parallel shocks to the implied market forward curve. Management also evaluates nonparallel shocks to interest rates and stresses to certain term points on the yield curve in isolation to capture and monitor a number of risk types. Relative to our baseline forecast, which is based on the implied forward curve, our net financing revenue over the next twelve months would decrease by \$59 million if interest rates remain unchanged.

The following table presents the pretax dollar impact to forecasted net financing revenue over the next 12 months assuming 100 basis point and 200 basis point instantaneous parallel and gradual parallel shock increases, and assuming 100 basis point instantaneous parallel and gradual parallel shock decreases to the implied market forward

curve as of September 30, 2018, and December 31, 2017.

Change in interest rates (\$ in millions)	September 30, 2018		December 31, 2017	
	Gradual (a)	Instantaneous	Gradual (a)	Instantaneous
-100 basis points	\$(21 )	\$(31 )	\$(22 )	\$ 15
+100 basis points	(3 )	(70 )	(18 )	(106 )
+200 basis points	(3 )	(135 )	(68 )	(294 )

(a) Gradual changes in interest rates are recognized over 12 months.

The implied forward rate curve was higher and flatter compared to December 31, 2017, as short-end rates have increased more than long-end rates. The impact of this change is reflected in our baseline net financing revenue projections. We remain moderately liability-sensitive as of September 30, 2018, in the upward interest rate shock scenarios as our simulation models assume liabilities will initially

Table of Contents

## Management's Discussion and Analysis

## Ally Financial Inc. • Form 10-Q

reprice faster than assets. Exposure in the +100 and +200 instantaneous shock scenarios has decreased as of September 30, 2018, primarily due to the hedge program we initiated in the first quarter of 2018 of pay-fixed interest rate swaps on certain automotive assets that allows us to reduce our sensitivity to a rise in short-term interest rates beyond the implied forward curve. This was partially offset by the impact of higher interest rates on deposits as a result of our assumption that deposit pass-through levels increase with higher interest rates.

The exposure in the downward instantaneous interest rate shock scenario has increased as of September 30, 2018, primarily due to changes to our derivative hedging position as noted above.

Our risk position is influenced by the net impact of derivative hedging which includes interest rate swaps designated as fair value hedges of certain fixed-rate assets and fixed-rate debt instruments, and pay-fixed interest rate swaps designated as cash flow hedges of certain floating-rate debt instruments. The size, maturity, and mix of our hedging activities changes frequently as we adjust our broader ALM objectives.

**Lease Residual Risk Management**

We are exposed to residual risk on vehicles in the consumer lease portfolio. This lease residual risk represents the possibility that the actual proceeds realized upon the sale of returned vehicles will be lower than the projection of these values used in establishing the pricing at lease inception. However, certain automotive manufacturers have provided their guarantee for portions of our residual exposure for lease programs with them. For information on our valuation of automotive lease residuals including periodic revisions through adjustments to depreciation expense based on current and forecasted market conditions, refer to the section titled Critical Accounting Estimates — Valuation of Automotive Lease Assets and Residuals within the MD&A in our 2017 Annual Report on Form 10-K.

**Lease Vehicle Terminations and Remarketing**

The following table summarizes the volume of lease terminations and average gain per vehicle, as well as our methods of vehicle sales at lease termination, stated as a percentage of total lease vehicle disposals.

	Three months ended		Nine months ended	
	September 30, 2018		September 30, 2017	
Off-lease vehicles terminated (in units)	29,018	64,465	109,659	213,893
Average gain per vehicle (\$ per unit)	\$944	\$791	\$561	\$374
Method of vehicle sales				
Auction				
Internet	51	% 57	% 53	% 56
Physical	17	11	14	13
Sale to dealer, lessee, and other	32	32	33	31

Over the last twelve months, our operating lease portfolio, net of accumulated depreciation, decreased 4% from \$8.9 billion at September 30, 2017, to \$8.6 billion at September 30, 2018. The number of off-lease vehicles remarketed during the three months and nine months ended September 30, 2018, decreased 55% and 49%, respectively, compared to the same periods in 2017. The decreases in net operating lease assets and remarketing volume are primarily due to the wind down of our legacy GM lease portfolio. The residual risk associated with our operating lease portfolio has declined during this run-off period. We expect future termination volume to be more consistent with trends experienced during the nine months ended September 30, 2018.

We recognized an average gain per vehicle of \$944 and \$561 for the three months and nine months ended September 30, 2018, respectively, compared to \$791 and \$374 for the same periods in 2017. The increases in average gain per vehicle for the three months and nine months ended September 30, 2018, compared to the same periods in 2017, are primarily due to a more favorable mix of terminated leased vehicles and strength in the used vehicle market. Declining used vehicle values during the three months ended March 31, 2017, were more pronounced in the car market; however, beginning in the second quarter of 2017 our lease termination activity has experienced an increase in the mix of trucks and sport utility vehicles which drove more favorable remarketing results. We expect to maintain our

current mix of trucks and sport utility vehicles in our future lease terminations. For more information on our investment in operating leases, refer to Note 8 to the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements, and Note 1 to the Consolidated Financial Statements in our 2017 Annual Report on Form 10-K.

Table of Contents

## Management's Discussion and Analysis

## Ally Financial Inc. • Form 10-Q

## Lease Portfolio Mix

We monitor the concentration of our outstanding operating leases. The following table presents the mix of leased vehicles by type, based on volume of units outstanding.

September 30,	2018	2017
Sport utility vehicle	56 %	55 %
Truck	31	24
Car	13	21

Our overall lease residual exposure has declined in recent years largely as a result of the runoff of our legacy GM lease portfolio, and as a result our exposure to Chrysler vehicles has grown and now represents approximately 87% of our lease units as of September 30, 2018. The following table presents the mix of leased vehicles by manufacturer, based on volume of units outstanding.

September 30,	2018	2017
Chrysler vehicles	87 %	72 %
GM vehicles	2	20
Other	11	8

## Business/Strategic Risk

Business/strategic risk is embedded in every facet of our organization and is one of our primary risk types. It is the risk resulting from the pursuit of business plans that turn out to be unsuccessful due to a variety of factors, including incorrect assumptions, inappropriate business plans, ineffective business strategy execution, or failure to respond in a timely manner to changes in the regulatory, macroeconomic or competitive environments, in the geographic locations in which we operate, competitor actions, changing customer preferences, product obsolescence, and technology developments. We aim to mitigate this risk within our business units through portfolio diversification, product innovations, and close monitoring of the execution of our strategic and capital plan, and ensuring flexibility of the cost base (e.g., through outsourcing).

The strategic plan is reviewed and approved annually by the Board, as are the capital plan and financial business plan. With oversight from the Board, executive management seeks to consistently apply core operating principles while executing our strategic plan in accordance with our risk appetite approved by the RC. The executive management team continuously monitors business performance throughout the year to assess strategic risk and find early warning signals so that risks can be proactively managed. Executive management regularly reviews actual performance versus the plan, updates the Board via reporting routines and implements changes as deemed appropriate.

Significant strategic actions, such as capital actions, material acquisitions or divestitures, and recovery and resolution plans are reviewed and approved by the Board as required. At the business level, as we introduce new products, we monitor their performance relative to expectations. With oversight by the Board, executive management performs similar analyses throughout the year, and evaluates changes to the financial forecast or the risk, capital, or liquidity positions as deemed appropriate to balance and optimize achieving our targeted risk appetite, stockholder returns, and maintaining our targeted financial strength.

## Reputation Risk

Reputation risk is the risk arising from negative public opinion on our business practices, whether true or not, that will cause a decline in the customer base, litigation, or revenue reductions. Reputation risk may result from many of our activities, including those related to the management of our business/strategic, operational, and credit risks. We manage reputation risk through established policies and controls in our businesses and risk-management processes to mitigate reputation risks in a timely manner and through proactive monitoring and identification of potential reputation risk events. We have established processes and procedures to respond to events that give rise to reputation risk, including educating individuals and organizations that influence public opinion, external communication strategies to mitigate the risk, and informing key stakeholders of potential reputation risks. Primary responsibility for the identification, escalation and resolution of reputation risk issues resides with our business lines. Each employee is under an obligation, within the scope of their activities, to analyze and assess any imminent or intended transaction in



terms of possible risk factors in order to minimize reputation risks. Further, Ally's strong "LEAD" culture and distinct "Do it Right" philosophy also strengthen our efforts to mitigate reputational risks by promoting a transparent culture where every associate is expected to act as a risk manager. Our culture is proactive with its core principles embedded at all levels of the organization so that any associate, at any time, can and should call attention to risks that need to be addressed and taken into account. Our organization and governance structure provides oversight of reputation risks, and key risk indicators are reported regularly and directly to management and the RC, which provide primary oversight of reputation risk.

## Table of Contents

### Management's Discussion and Analysis

#### Ally Financial Inc. • Form 10-Q

### Operational Risk

Operational risk is the risk of loss or harm arising from inadequate or failed processes or systems, human factors, or external events. Operational risk is an inherent risk element in each of our business lines. Such risk can manifest in various ways, including errors, business interruptions, and inappropriate behavior of employees, and can potentially result in financial losses and other damage to us. Operational risk includes business disruption risk, fraud risk, human capital risk, legal risk, model risk, process execution and management risk, and supplier (third party) risk.

**Business disruption risk** — The risk of significant disruption to our operations resulting from natural disasters, external technology outages, or other external events.

**Fraud risk** — The risk from deliberate misrepresentation or concealment of information material to a transaction with the intent to deceive another and that is reasonably relied on or used in decision making. Fraud can occur internally (e.g., employees) or externally (e.g., criminal activity, third-party suppliers).

**Human capital risk** — The risk caused by high turnover, inadequate or improper staffing levels, departure/unavailability of key personnel, or inadequate training and includes our exposure to worker's compensation and employment litigation.

**Legal risk** — The risk arising from the potential that unenforceable contracts, lawsuits, or adverse judgments can disrupt or otherwise negatively affect our operations or condition.

**Model risk** — The potential for adverse consequences from decisions based on incorrect or misused model assumptions, inputs, outputs, and reports. This risk may include fundamental errors within the model that produce inaccurate outputs or that the model is used incorrectly or inappropriately.

**Process execution and management risk** — The risk caused by failure to execute or adhere to policies, standards, procedures, processes, controls, and activities as designed and documented.

**Supplier (third party) risk** — The risk associated with third-party suppliers and their delivery of products and/or services and effect on overall business performance. This includes a supplier's failure to comply with information technology requirements, information and physical security, laws, rules, regulations, and legal agreements.

To monitor and mitigate such risk, we maintain a system of policies and a control framework designed to provide a sound and well-controlled operational environment. This framework employs practices and tools designed to maintain risk identification, risk governance, risk and control assessment and testing, risk monitoring, and transparency through risk reporting mechanisms. The goal is to maintain operational risk at appropriate levels based on our financial strength, the characteristics of the businesses and the markets in which we operate, and the related competitive and regulatory environment.

### Information Technology/Security Risk

Information technology/security risk includes risk resulting from the failure of, or insufficiency in, information technology (e.g., system outage) or intentional or accidental unauthorized access, sharing, removal, tampering, or disposal of company and customer data or records.

We and our service providers rely extensively on communications, data-management, and other operating systems and infrastructure to conduct our business and operations. Failures or disruptions to these systems or infrastructure from cyberattacks or other events may impede our ability to conduct business and operations and may result in business, reputational, financial, regulatory, or other harm.

We and other financial institutions continue to be the target of various cyberattacks, including those by unauthorized parties who may seek to disrupt our operations through malware, phishing attacks, denial-of-service, or other security breaches, as part of an effort to disrupt the operations of financial institutions or obtain confidential, proprietary, or other information or assets of the Company, our customers, employees, or other third parties with whom we transact. Cybersecurity and the continued development of our controls, processes, and systems to protect our technology infrastructure, customer information, and other proprietary information or assets remain a critical and ongoing priority. We recognize that cyber-related risks continue to evolve and have become increasingly sophisticated, and as a result we continuously evaluate the adequacy of our preventive and detective measures.

In order to help mitigate cybersecurity risks, we devote substantial resources to protect the Company from cyber-related incidents. We regularly assess vulnerabilities and threats to our environment utilizing various resources including independent third-party assessments to evaluate whether our layered system of controls effectively mitigates risk. We also invest in new technologies and infrastructure in order to respond to evolving risks within our environment. We continue to partner with other industry peers in order to share knowledge and information to further our security environment and invest in training and employee awareness to cyber-related risks. Additionally, as a further protective measure, we maintain insurance coverage that, subject to terms and conditions, may cover certain aspects of cybersecurity and information risks; however, such insurance may not be sufficient to cover losses. Management monitors a significant amount of operational metrics and data surrounding cybersecurity operations, and the organization monitors compliance with established limits in connection with our risk appetite. Senior leadership regularly reviews, questions, and challenges such information.

Table of Contents

Management's Discussion and Analysis

Ally Financial Inc. • Form 10-Q

The RC reviews cybersecurity risks, incidents, and developments in connection with its oversight of our independent risk-management program. The Board and the AC also undertake reviews as appropriate. The Information Technology Risk Committee is responsible for supporting the Chief Risk Officer's oversight of Ally's management of cybersecurity and other risks involving our communications, data-management, and other operating systems and infrastructure.

Additionally, our cybersecurity program is regularly assessed by Audit Services, which reports directly to the AC. The business lines are also actively engaged in overseeing the service providers that supply or support the operating systems and infrastructure on which we depend and, with effective challenge from the independent risk-management function, managing related operational and other risks.

Notwithstanding these risk and control initiatives, we may incur losses attributable to information technology/security risk from time to time, and there can be no assurance these losses will not be incurred in the future or will not be substantial. For further information on security, technology, systems, and infrastructure, refer to the section titled Risk Factors in Part I, Item 1A of our 2017 Annual Report on Form 10-K.

**Compliance Risk**

Compliance risk is the risk of legal or regulatory sanctions, financial loss, or damage to reputation resulting from failure to comply with laws, regulations, rules, other regulatory requirements, or codes of conduct and other standards of self-regulatory organizations applicable to the banking organization (applicable rules and standards). Examples of such risks include compliance with regulations set forth by banking agencies including fair and responsible banking, anti-money laundering, or community reinvestment act, risks associated with offering our products or services, or risks associated with deviating from internal policies and procedures including those that are established to promote sound risk-management and internal-control practices. Compliance risk also includes fiduciary risk, which includes risks arising from our duty to exercise loyalty, act in the best interest of our clients, and care for assets according to an appropriate standard of care. This risk generally exists to the extent that we exercise discretion in managing assets on behalf of a customer.

We recognize that an effective compliance program, including driving a culture of compliance, plays a key role in managing and overseeing compliance risk, and that a proactive compliance environment and program are essential to help meet various legal, regulatory, or other requirements or expectations. To manage compliance risk, we maintain a system of policies, change-management protocols, control frameworks, and other formal governance structures designed to provide a holistic enterprise approach to managing such risks, which includes consideration of identifying, assessing, monitoring, and communicating compliance risks throughout the Company. Our compliance function is led by the Chief Compliance Officer who reports to our Chief Executive Officer. The Chief Compliance Officer has the authority and responsibility for the oversight and administration of our Enterprise Compliance Program, which includes ongoing reporting of significant compliance-related matters to the Board and various committees established to govern compliance-related risks. The Compliance Risk Management Committee, established by the Chief Compliance Officer, serves to facilitate compliance risk management and to oversee the implementation of Ally's compliance risk-management strategies and covers compliance matters across the enterprise including matters impacting customers, products, geographies, and services.

**Conduct Risk**

Conduct risk includes the risk of customer harm, employee harm, reputational damage, regulatory sanction, or financial loss resulting from the behavior of our employees and contractors toward customers, counterparties, other employees and contractors, or the markets in which we operate.

All business lines are responsible for identifying and managing conduct risk and driving a culture consistent with our "LEAD" core values and "Do it Right" philosophy. We manage conduct risk through a variety of enterprise programs, policies, and procedures. Our Code of Conduct and Ethics and various other training programs and resources serve as a guide to our associates regarding expectations around appropriate conduct, ethical behavior, and a culture of compliance with laws, regulations, policies, and standards. Our Code of Conduct and Ethics requires officers and employees to take personal responsibility for maintaining the highest standards of honesty, trustworthiness, and ethical conduct; to understand and manage the risks associated with their positions; and to escalate concerns about risk

management including reporting of violations of the code, our policies, or other laws and regulations. Associates are required to complete training about our Code of Conduct and Ethics upon on-boarding and annually thereafter to affirm compliance to our Code of Conduct and Ethics. Conduct risk is also considered through various human resource and management activities including associate recruiting and on-boarding and management of performance and compensation. Conduct risk is also managed through our Enterprise Fraud, Security, and Investigations program, which identifies, monitors, and investigates potential fraud or conduct violations through a variety of measures including the administration of an anonymous reporting hotline.

Table of Contents

Management's Discussion and Analysis

Ally Financial Inc. • Form 10-Q

Liquidity Management, Funding, and Regulatory Capital

Overview

The purpose of liquidity management is to enable the organization to meet loan and lease demand, debt maturities, deposit withdrawals, and other cash commitments under both normal operating conditions as well as periods of economic or financial stress. Our primary objective is to maintain cost-effective, stable and diverse sources of funding capable of sustaining the organization throughout all market cycles. Sources of funding include both retail and brokered deposits and secured and unsecured market-based funding across various maturity, interest rate, and investor profiles. Additional liquidity is available through a pool of unencumbered highly liquid securities, borrowing facilities, repurchase agreements, as well as funding programs supported by the FRB and the FHLB of Pittsburgh.

We define liquidity risk as the risk that an institution's financial condition or overall safety and soundness is adversely affected by an inability, or perceived inability, to meet its financial obligations, and to withstand unforeseen liquidity stress events. Liquidity risk can arise from a variety of institution-specific or market-related events that could have a negative impact on cash flows available to the organization. Effective management of liquidity risk helps ensure an organization's preparedness to meet cash flow obligations caused by unanticipated events. Managing liquidity needs and contingent funding exposures has proven essential to the solvency of financial institutions.

The Asset-Liability Committee (ALCO) is chaired by the Corporate Treasurer and is responsible for overseeing our liquidity, funding strategies and plans, contingency funding plans, and counterparty credit exposure arising from financial transactions. Corporate Treasury is responsible for managing our liquidity positions within prudent operating guidelines and targets approved by ALCO and the RC. As part of managing liquidity risk, we prepare periodic forecasts depicting anticipated funding needs and sources of funds with oversight and monitoring by the Liquidity Risk group within Corporate Treasury. Corporate Treasury executes our funding strategies and manages liquidity under baseline economic projections as well as more severely stressed macroeconomic environments.

Funding Strategy

Liquidity and ongoing profitability are largely dependent on the timely and cost-effective access to retail deposits and funding in different segments of the capital markets. Our funding strategy largely focuses on the development of diversified funding sources across a broad base of depositors, lenders, and investors to meet liquidity needs throughout different market cycles, including periods of financial distress. These funding sources include retail and brokered deposits, committed credit facilities, public and private asset-backed securitizations, wholesale and retail unsecured debt, FHLB advances, whole-loan sales, demand notes, and repurchase arrangements. The diversity of our funding sources enhances funding flexibility, limits dependence on any one source, and results in a more cost-effective funding strategy over the long term. We evaluate funding markets on an ongoing basis to achieve an appropriate balance of unsecured and secured funding sources and maturity profiles.

We diversify our overall funding in order to reduce reliance on any one source of funding and to achieve a well-balanced funding portfolio across a spectrum of risk, duration, and cost-of-funds characteristics. Optimizing funding at Ally Bank continues to be a key part of our long-term liquidity strategy. We optimize our funding sources at Ally Bank by growing retail deposits, maintaining active public and private securitization programs, managing a prudent maturity profile of our brokered deposit portfolio, utilizing repurchase agreements, and continuing to access funds from the FHLB.

Since becoming a BHC in December 2008, a significant portion of asset originations have been directed to Ally Bank in order to reduce parent company exposures and funding requirements, and to utilize our growing consumer deposit-taking capabilities. This has allowed us to use bank funding for a wider array of our automotive finance assets and to provide a sustainable long-term funding channel for the business, while also improving the cost of funds for the enterprise.

Liquidity Risk Management

Multiple metrics are used to frame the level of liquidity risk, manage the liquidity position, and identify related trends. These metrics include coverage ratios and stress tests that measure the sufficiency of the liquidity portfolio, stability ratios that measure longer-term structural liquidity, and concentration ratios that ensure prudent funding

diversification. In addition, we have established internal management routines designed to review all aspects of liquidity and funding plans, evaluate the adequacy of liquidity buffers, review stress testing results, and assist management in the execution of its funding strategy and risk-management accountabilities.

Table of Contents

## Management's Discussion and Analysis

## Ally Financial Inc. • Form 10-Q

We maintain available liquidity in the form of cash, unencumbered highly liquid securities, and available committed credit facility capacity that, taken together, would allow us to operate and to meet our contractual and contingent obligations in the event that market-wide disruptions and enterprise-specific events disrupt normal access to funding. We hold available liquidity at various entities, taking into consideration regulatory restrictions and tax implications that may limit our ability to transfer funds across entities. The following table summarizes our total available liquidity. September 30, 2018 (\$ in millions)

Unencumbered highly liquid U.S. federal government and U.S. agency securities	\$15,466
Liquid cash and equivalents	3,254
Committed funding facilities	
Total capacity	9,225
Outstanding	6,845
Unused capacity (a)	2,380
Total available liquidity	\$21,100

(a) Funding from committed secured facilities is available on request in the event excess collateral resides in certain facilities or the extent incremental collateral is available and contributed to the facilities.

Assuming a long-term capital markets stress with no issuance of unsecured debt or term securitizations, our available liquidity as of September 30, 2018, would allow us to continue to fund planned loan originations and meet all of our financial obligations for more than 36 months.

In addition, our Modified Liquidity Coverage Ratio exceeded 100% at September 30, 2018. Refer to Note 16 to the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements and the section titled Regulation and Supervision in Part I, Item 1 of our 2017 Annual Report on Form 10-K for further discussion of our liquidity requirements.

**Deposits**

We obtain retail deposits directly from customers through direct banking via the internet, telephone, mobile, and mail channels. These retail deposits provide our Automotive Finance, Mortgage Finance, and Corporate Finance operations with a stable and low-cost funding source. Retail deposit growth is a key driver of optimizing funding costs and reducing reliance on capital markets-based funding. We believe deposits provide a stable, low-cost source of funds that are less sensitive to interest rate changes, market volatility, or changes in credit ratings when compared to other funding sources. We have continued to expand our deposit gathering efforts through both direct and indirect marketing channels. Current retail deposit offerings consist of a variety of products including CDs, savings accounts, money market accounts, IRA deposit products, as well as an interest checking product. In addition, we utilize brokered deposits, which are obtained through third-party intermediaries, including a deposit related to Ally Invest customer cash balances.

The following table shows Ally Bank's number of accounts and our deposit balances by type as of the end of each quarter since 2017.

	3rd quarter 2018	2nd quarter 2018	1st quarter 2018	4th quarter 2017	3rd quarter 2017	2nd quarter 2017	1st quarter 2017
Number of retail bank accounts (in thousands)	3,079	2,947	2,864	2,740	2,603	2,474	2,366
Deposits (\$ in millions)							
Retail	\$84,629	\$81,736	\$81,657	\$77,925	\$74,928	\$71,094	\$69,971
Brokered (a)	16,567	16,839	15,661	15,211	15,045	14,937	14,327
Other (b)	183	159	128	120	143	152	188
Total deposits	\$101,379	\$98,734	\$97,446	\$93,256	\$90,116	\$86,183	\$84,486

(a) Brokered deposit balances include a deposit related to Ally Invest customer cash balances deposited at Ally Bank by a third party of \$1.2 billion as of the end of each quarter presented.

(b) Other deposits include mortgage escrow, dealer, and other deposits.



During the first nine months of 2018, our deposit base grew \$8.1 billion. The recent growth in total deposits has been primarily attributable to our retail deposit portfolio—particularly within retail CDs and our online savings product. Strong retention rates and customer acquisition, reflecting the strength of the brand, continue to drive growth in retail deposits. Refer to Note 11 to the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements for a summary of deposit funding by type.

#### Secured Financings, Securitizations, and Off-balance Sheet Arrangements

In addition to building a larger deposit base, secured funding continues to be a significant source of financing.

Securitization has proven to be a reliable and cost-effective funding source, and we continue to remain active in the well-established securitization markets to finance our automotive loan products. Through securitizations, we are able to convert our financial assets, including finance receivables and operating leases, into cash earlier than what would have occurred in the normal course of business.

Table of Contents

Management's Discussion and Analysis

Ally Financial Inc. • Form 10-Q

As part of these securitization transactions, we sell assets to various securitization entities. In turn, the securitization entities establish separate trusts to which they transfer the assets in exchange for the proceeds from the sale of securities issued by the trust. The trusts' activities are generally limited to acquiring the assets, issuing securities, making payments on the securities, and periodically reporting to the investors.

These securitization entities are separate legal entities that assume the risks and rewards of ownership of the receivables they hold. The assets of the securitization entities are not available to satisfy our claims or those of our creditors. In addition, the trusts do not invest in our equity or in the equity of any of our affiliates. Our economic exposure related to the securitization trusts is generally limited to cash reserves, retained interests, and customary representation and warranty provisions.

As part of our securitization transactions, we typically agree to service the transferred assets for a fee, and we may also earn other related fees. The total amount of loan servicing fees earned is disclosed in Note 3 to the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements. We may also retain a portion of senior and subordinated interests issued by the trusts. Subordinate interests typically provide credit support to the more highly rated senior interest in a securitization transaction and may be subject to all or a portion of the first loss position related to the sold assets.

Certain of these securitization transactions meet the criteria to be accounted for as off-balance sheet arrangements if we either do not hold a potentially significant economic interest or do not provide servicing or asset management functions for the financial assets held by the securitization entity. Certain of our securitization transactions do not meet the required criteria to be accounted for as off-balance sheet arrangements; therefore, they are accounted for as secured borrowings. For information regarding our off-balance sheet arrangements and securitization activities, refer to Note 1 to the Consolidated Financial Statements in our 2017 Annual Report on Form 10-K and Note 9 to the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements.

During the first nine months of 2018, we raised \$6.7 billion through the completion of term securitization transactions backed by retail automotive loans and dealer floorplan automotive assets. Additionally, for retail automotive loans and leases, the term structure of the transaction locks in funding for a specified pool of loans and leases, creating an effective tool for managing interest rate and liquidity risk.

We manage secured funding execution risk by maintaining a diverse investor base and available committed credit facility capacity. We have access to private committed funding facilities, the largest of which is a syndicated credit facility of five lenders secured by automotive receivables. This facility can fund automotive retail and dealer floorplan loans, as well as leases. In March 2018, this facility was renewed with \$4.0 billion of capacity and the maturity was extended to March 2020. In the event this facility is not renewed at maturity, the outstanding debt will be repaid over time as the underlying collateral amortizes. At September 30, 2018, there was \$3.7 billion outstanding under this facility. Our ability to access the unused capacity in the secured facility depends on the availability of eligible assets to collateralize the incremental funding and, in some instances, on the execution of interest rate hedges.

The total capacity in our committed secured funding facilities is provided by banks through private transactions. The committed secured funding facilities can be revolving in nature and allow for additional funding during the commitment period, or they can be amortizing and not allow for any further funding after the closing date. At September 30, 2018, all of our \$9.2 billion of secured committed capacity was revolving. Our revolving facilities generally have an original tenor ranging from 364 days to two years. As of September 30, 2018, we had \$5.0 billion of committed funding capacity from revolving facilities with a remaining tenor greater than 364 days. In addition to our syndicated revolving credit facility, we also maintain various bilateral secured credit facilities that fund our Automotive Finance operations. These are primarily private securitization facilities that fund a specific pool of automotive assets.

We also have access to funding through advances with the FHLB. These advances are primarily secured by consumer mortgage and commercial real estate automotive finance receivables and loans. As of September 30, 2018, we had pledged \$25.9 billion of assets and investment securities to the FHLB resulting in \$18.8 billion in total funding capacity with \$17.5 billion of debt outstanding.

At September 30, 2018, \$55.0 billion of our total assets were restricted as collateral for the payment of debt obligations accounted for as secured borrowings and repurchase agreements. Refer to Note 12 to the Consolidated Financial Statements for further discussion.

#### Unsecured Financings

We obtain unsecured funding from the sale of floating-rate demand notes under our Demand Notes program. The holder has the option to require us to redeem these notes at any time without restriction. Demand Notes outstanding were \$2.6 billion at September 30, 2018. We also have short-term and long-term unsecured debt outstanding from retail term note programs. These programs are composed of callable fixed-rate instruments with fixed-maturity dates and floating-rate notes. There were \$343 million of retail term notes outstanding at September 30, 2018. The remainder of our unsecured debt is composed of institutional term debt. Refer to Note 12 to the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements for additional information about our outstanding short-term borrowings and long-term unsecured debt.

#### Other Secured and Unsecured Short-term Borrowings

We have access to repurchase agreements. A repurchase agreement is a transaction in which the firm sells financial instruments to a buyer, typically in exchange for cash, and simultaneously enters into an agreement to repurchase the same or substantially the same financial instruments from the buyer at a stated price plus accrued interest at a future date. The financial instruments sold in repurchase agreements include U.S. government and federal agency obligations, and certificated residual interests related to asset-backed securitizations. As of September 30, 2018, we had \$1.2 billion debt outstanding under repurchase agreements.

Table of Contents

## Management's Discussion and Analysis

## Ally Financial Inc. • Form 10-Q

Additionally, we have access to the FRB Discount Window and can borrow funds to meet short-term liquidity demands. However, the FRB is not a primary source of funding for day to day business. Instead, it is a liquidity source that can be accessed in stressed environments or periods of market disruption. We have assets pledged and restricted as collateral to the FRB totaling \$2.4 billion. We had no debt outstanding with the FRB as of September 30, 2018.

Recent Funding Developments

During the first nine months of 2018, we accessed the public and private markets to execute secured funding transactions, unsecured funding transactions, and funding facility renewals totaling \$13.3 billion. Key funding highlights from January 1, 2018, to date were as follows:

• We closed, renewed, increased, and/or extended \$6.6 billion in U.S. secured credit facilities during the nine months ended September 30, 2018.

• We continued to access the public and private term asset-backed securitization markets raising \$6.7 billion during the nine months ended September 30, 2018. In the first nine months of 2018, we raised \$4.1 billion through securitizations backed by retail automotive loans. We also raised approximately \$2.6 billion through public securitizations backed by dealer floorplan automotive assets.

• In October 2018, we renewed a secured credit facility for \$2.0 billion, which reduced its capacity by \$625 million, and also raised approximately \$700 million through a private securitization backed by retail automotive loans.

Funding Sources

The following table summarizes our sources of funding and the amount outstanding under each category for the periods shown.

(\$ in millions)	September 30, 2018		December 31, 2017	
	On-balance sheet funding	% Share of funding	On-balance sheet funding	% Share of funding
Secured financings	\$37,065	24	\$36,869	25
Institutional term debt	12,835	8	15,099	10
Retail debt programs (a)	2,918	2	3,463	2
Total debt (b)	52,818	34	55,431	37
Deposits	101,379	66	93,256	63
Total on-balance sheet funding	\$154,197	100	\$148,687	100

(a) Includes \$343 million and \$292 million of retail term notes at September 30, 2018, and December 31, 2017, respectively.

(b) Excludes fair value adjustment as described in Note 17 to the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements. Refer to Note 12 to the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements for a summary of the scheduled maturity of long-term debt at September 30, 2018.

Cash Flows

The following summarizes the activity reflected on the Condensed Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows. While this information may be helpful to highlight certain macro trends and business strategies, the cash flow analysis may not be as relevant when analyzing changes in our net earnings and net assets. We believe that in addition to the traditional cash flow analysis, the discussion related to liquidity, dividends, and ALM herein may provide more useful context in evaluating our liquidity position and related activity.

Net cash provided by operating activities was \$3.3 billion for the nine months ended September 30, 2018, compared to \$3.4 billion for the same period in 2017. Activity was largely consistent year over year, as cash flows from our consumer and commercial lending activities offset declines in our leasing business.

Net cash used in investing activities was \$8.8 billion for the nine months ended September 30, 2018, compared to \$4.2 billion for the same period in 2017. The increase during the nine months ended September 30, 2018, was primarily due to \$2.1 billion lower proceeds from disposals of operating lease assets, net of purchases, and a \$4.5 billion net increase in cash outflows from purchases, sales, originations and repayments of finance receivables and loans as

originations and purchases outpaced sales during the nine months ended September 30, 2018. This was partially offset by a \$1.7 billion decrease in net outflows from purchases, sales, maturities, and repayments of available-for-sales securities.

Net cash provided by financing activities for the nine months ended September 30, 2018, was \$4.9 billion, compared to net cash used of \$1.2 billion for the same period in 2017. The increase in net cash provided by financing activities was primarily attributable to a \$9.4 billion decrease in net cash outflows for repayment of long-term debt and an increase of \$1.5 billion from cash inflows due to issuance of long-term debt. This was partially offset by an increase in net cash outflows related to short-term borrowings of approximately \$1.6 billion between the two periods and a decrease in net cash inflows associated with deposits of \$3.0 billion.

Table of Contents

## Management's Discussion and Analysis

## Ally Financial Inc. • Form 10-Q

## Capital Planning and Stress Tests

Ally is required to conduct semi-annual company-run stress tests, is subject to an annual supervisory stress test conducted by the FRB, and must submit a proposed capital plan to the FRB.

Ally's proposed capital plan must include an assessment of our expected uses and sources of capital and a description of all planned capital actions over a nine-quarter planning horizon, including any issuance of a debt or equity capital instrument, any dividend or other capital distribution, and any similar action that the FRB determines could have an impact on Ally's capital. The proposed capital plan must also include a discussion of how Ally, under expected and stressful conditions, will maintain capital commensurate with its risks and above the minimum regulatory capital ratios, and serve as a source of strength to Ally Bank. The FRB will either object to Ally's proposed capital plan, in whole or in part, or provide a notice of non-objection to Ally's proposed capital plan, and must do so before Ally may take any capital action. In addition, even if the FRB does not object to our capital plan, Ally may be precluded from or limited in paying dividends or other capital distributions without the FRB's approval under certain circumstances—for example, when we would not meet minimum regulatory capital ratios and capital buffers after giving effect to the distributions.

The following table presents information related to our common stock for each quarter since the commencement of our common stock repurchase programs and initiation of a quarterly cash dividend on common stock.

	Common stock repurchased during period (a)	Approximate dollar of value	Number of shares	Beginning of period	End of period	Cash dividends declared per common share (b)
(\$ in millions, except per share data; shares in thousands)						
2016						
Third quarter	\$159	8,298	483,753	475,470	\$ 0.08	
Fourth quarter	167	8,745	475,470	467,000	0.08	
2017						
First quarter	\$169	8,097	467,000	462,193	\$ 0.08	
Second quarter	204	10,485	462,193	452,292	0.08	
Third quarter	190	8,507	452,292	443,796	0.12	
Fourth quarter	190	7,033	443,796	437,054	0.12	
2018						
First quarter	\$185	6,473	437,054	432,691	\$ 0.13	
Second quarter	195	7,280	432,691	425,752	0.13	
Third quarter	250	9,194	425,752	416,591	0.15	

(a) Includes shares of common stock withheld to cover income taxes owed by participants in our share-based incentive plans.

On October 9, 2018, the Board declared a quarterly cash dividend of \$0.15 per share on all common stock, payable (b) on November 15, 2018. Refer to Note 24 to the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements for further information regarding this common stock dividend.

Ally submitted its 2018 capital plan and company-run stress test results to the FRB on April 5, 2018. On June 21, 2018, we publicly disclosed summary results of the stress test under the severely adverse scenario in accordance with applicable regulatory requirements. On June 28, 2018, we received from the FRB a non-objection to our capital plan, which includes increases in both our share repurchase program and our planned dividends. Consistent with the capital plan, the Board authorized a 32% increase in our share repurchase program, permitting us to repurchase up to \$1.0 billion of our common stock from time to time from the third quarter of 2018 through the second quarter of 2019.

Also consistent with the capital plan, on October 9, 2018, the Board declared a quarterly cash dividend of \$0.15 per share of our common stock. Refer to Note 24 to the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements for further information on the most recent dividend. On October 5, 2018, we submitted to the FRB the results of our company-run mid-cycle stress test and publicly disclosed summary results under the severely adverse scenario in accordance with applicable regulatory requirements.

Our ability to make capital distributions, including our ability to pay dividends or repurchase shares of our common stock, will continue to be subject to the FRB's review of and non-objection to the actions that we propose each year in our annual capital plan. The amount and size of any future dividends and share repurchases will depend upon our results of operations, capital levels, future opportunities, consideration and approval by the Board, and other considerations including the degree of severity of stress scenarios assigned by the FRB as part of the CCAR process. In January 2017, the FRB amended the capital planning and stress testing rules, effective for the 2017 cycle and beyond. As a result of this amendment, the FRB may no longer object to the capital plan of a large and noncomplex BHC, like Ally, on the basis of qualitative deficiencies in its capital planning process. Instead, the qualitative assessment of Ally's capital planning process is now conducted outside of CCAR through the supervisory review process. The amendment also decreased the de minimis threshold for the amount of capital that Ally could distribute to stockholders outside of an approved capital plan without seeking prior approval of the FRB, and modified Ally's reporting requirements to reduce unnecessary burdens.

Table of Contents

## Management's Discussion and Analysis

## Ally Financial Inc. • Form 10-Q

## Regulatory Capital

Refer to Note 16 to the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements and the section titled Selected Financial Data within this MD&A.

## Credit Ratings

The cost and availability of unsecured financing are influenced by credit ratings, which are intended to be an indicator of the creditworthiness of a particular company, security, or obligation. Lower ratings result in higher borrowing costs and reduced access to capital markets. This is particularly true for certain institutional investors whose investment guidelines require investment-grade ratings on term debt and the two highest rating categories for short-term debt (particularly money market investors).

Nationally recognized statistical rating organizations rate substantially all our debt. The following table summarizes our current ratings and outlook by the respective nationally recognized rating agencies.

Rating agency	Short-term	Senior unsecured debt	Outlook	Date of last action
Fitch	B	BB+	Positive	August 28, 2018 (a)
Moody's	Not Prime	Ba3	Stable	October 20, 2015 (b)
S&P	B	BB+	Positive	October 17, 2018 (c)
DBRS	R-3	BBB (Low)	Stable	May 1, 2018 (d)

- (a) Fitch affirmed our senior unsecured debt rating of BB+, affirmed our short-term rating of B, and maintained a Positive outlook on August 28, 2018.
- Moody's upgraded our senior unsecured debt rating to Ba3 from B1, affirmed our short-term rating of Not Prime, and changed the outlook to Stable on October 20, 2015. Effective December 1, 2014, we determined to not renew (b) our contractual arrangement with Moody's related to their providing of our issuer, senior debt, and short-term ratings. Notwithstanding this, Moody's has determined to continue to provide these ratings on a discretionary basis. However, Moody's has no obligation to continue to provide these ratings, and could cease doing so at any time.
- (c) Standard & Poor's affirmed our senior unsecured debt rating of BB+, affirmed our short-term rating of B, and changed the outlook from Stable to Positive on October 17, 2018.
- (d) DBRS affirmed our senior unsecured debt rating of BBB (Low), affirmed our short-term rating of R-3, and maintained a Stable outlook on May 1, 2018.

Rating agencies indicate that they base their ratings on many quantitative and qualitative factors, including capital adequacy, liquidity, asset quality, business mix, level and quality of earnings, and the current operating, legislative, and regulatory environment. Rating agencies themselves could make or be required to make substantial changes to their ratings policies and practices—particularly in response to legislative and regulatory changes. Potential changes in rating methodology, as well as in the legislative and regulatory environment, and the timing of those changes could impact our ratings, which as noted above could increase our borrowing costs and reduce our access to capital. A credit rating is not a recommendation to buy, sell, or hold securities, and the ratings are subject to revision or withdrawal at any time by the assigning rating agency. Each rating should be evaluated independently of any other rating.

## Insurance Financial Strength Ratings

Substantially all of our Insurance operations have a Financial Strength Rating (FSR) and an Issuer Credit Rating (ICR) from the A.M. Best Company. The FSR is intended to be an indicator of the ability of the insurance company to meet its senior most obligations to policyholders. Lower ratings generally result in fewer opportunities to write business, as insureds, particularly large commercial insureds, and insurance companies purchasing reinsurance have guidelines requiring high FSR ratings. On August 29, 2018, A.M. Best affirmed the FSR of B++ (good), affirmed the ICR of bbb+, and changed the outlook from Stable to Positive.

## Off-balance Sheet Arrangements

Refer to Note 9 to the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements.

## Critical Accounting Estimates



We identified critical accounting estimates that, as a result of judgments, uncertainties, uniqueness, and complexities of the underlying accounting standards and operations involved could result in material changes to our financial condition, results of operations, or cash flows under different conditions or using different assumptions.

Our most critical accounting estimates are as follows:

- Allowance for loan losses
- Valuation of automotive lease assets and residuals
- Fair value of financial instruments
- Legal and regulatory reserves
- Determination of provision for income taxes

Table of Contents

## Management's Discussion and Analysis

## Ally Financial Inc. • Form 10-Q

During 2018, we did not substantively change any material aspect of our overall methodologies and processes used in developing the above estimates from what was described in the Consolidated Financial Statements in our 2017 Annual Report on Form 10-K.

Refer to Note 1 to the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements for further discussion regarding the methodology used in calculating the provision for income taxes for interim financial reporting.

## Statistical Table

The accompanying supplemental information should be read in conjunction with the more detailed information, including our Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements and the notes thereto, which appears elsewhere in this Quarterly Report.

## Net Interest Margin Table

The following table presents an analysis of net yield on interest-earning assets (or net interest margin) excluding discontinued operations for the periods shown.

	2018			2017			Increase (decrease) due to		
Three months ended September 30, (\$ in millions)	Average balance (a)	Interest income/expense	Yield/rate	Average balance (a)	Interest income/expense	Yield/rate	Volume	Yield/rate	Total
<b>Assets</b>									
Interest-bearing cash and cash equivalents	\$3,159	\$ 18	2.26 %	\$3,148	\$ 11	1.39 %	\$—	\$ 7	\$7
Investment securities (b)	26,179	182	2.76	24,197	150	2.46	12	20	32
Loans held-for-sale, net	318	4	4.99	6	—	—	4	—	4
Finance receivables and loans, net (b) (c)	124,986	1,708	5.42	119,051	1,486	4.95	74	148	222
Investment in operating leases, net (d)	8,634	121	5.56	9,320	162	6.90	(12 )	(29 )	(41 )
Other earning assets	1,134	16	5.60	914	7	3.04	2	7	9
Total interest-earning assets	164,410	2,049	4.94	156,636	1,816	4.60			233
Noninterest-bearing cash and cash equivalents	502			720					
Other assets	7,331			7,740					
Allowance for loan losses	(1,260 )			(1,226 )					
Total assets	\$170,983			\$163,870					
<b>Liabilities</b>									
Interest-bearing deposit liabilities	\$99,815	\$ 462	1.84 %	\$88,115	\$ 285	1.28 %	\$38	\$ 139	\$177
Short-term borrowings	5,531	29	2.08	9,137	34	1.48	(13 )	8	(5 )
Long-term debt (b)	46,967	451	3.81	47,965	416	3.44	(9 )	44	35
Total interest-bearing liabilities	152,313	942	2.45	145,217	735	2.01			207
Noninterest-bearing deposit liabilities	149			106					
Total funding sources	152,462	942	2.45	145,323	735	2.01			
Other liabilities	5,388			5,001					
Total liabilities	157,850			150,324					
Total equity	13,133			13,546					
Total liabilities and equity	\$170,983			\$163,870					

Edgar Filing: Ally Financial Inc. - Form 10-Q

Net financing revenue and other interest income	\$ 1,107	\$ 1,081	\$26
Net interest spread (e)	2.49 %	2.59 %	
Net yield on interest-earning assets (f)	2.67 %	2.74 %	

(a) Average balances are calculated using a combination of monthly and daily average methodologies.

(b) Includes the effects of derivative financial instruments designated as hedges. Refer to Note 17 to the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements for further information about the effects of our hedging activities.

(c) Nonperforming finance receivables and loans are included in the average balances. For information on our accounting policies regarding nonperforming status, refer to Note 1 to the Consolidated Financial Statements in our 2017 Annual Report on Form 10-K.

(d) Yield includes gains on the sale of off-lease vehicles of \$27 million and \$51 million for the three months ended September 30, 2018, and 2017, respectively. Excluding these gains on sale, the annualized yield would be 4.32% and 4.73% for the three months ended September 30, 2018, and 2017, respectively.

(e) Net interest spread represents the difference between the rate on total interest-earning assets and the rate on total interest-bearing liabilities.

(f) Net yield on interest-earning assets represents annualized net financing revenue and other interest income as a percentage of total interest-earning assets.

Table of Contents

## Management's Discussion and Analysis

## Ally Financial Inc. • Form 10-Q

Nine months ended September 30, (\$ in millions)	2018			2017			Increase (decrease) due to		
	Average balance (a)	Interest income/interest expense	Yield/rate	Average balance (a)	Interest income/interest expense	Yield/rate	Volume	Yield/rate	Total
<b>Assets</b>									
Interest-bearing cash and cash equivalents	\$3,235	\$ 50	2.07 %	\$2,837	\$ 23	1.08 %	\$3	\$ 24	\$27
Investment securities (b)	25,723	518	2.69	22,327	415	2.49	63	40	103
Loans held-for-sale, net	251	10	5.33	3	—	—	10	—	10
Finance receivables and loans, net (b) (c)	124,005	4,898	5.28	118,757	4,301	4.84	190	407	597
Investment in operating leases, net (d)	8,615	339	5.26	10,114	483	6.38	(72 )	(72 )	(144 )
Other earning assets	1,161	44	5.07	859	22	3.42	8	14	22
Total interest-earning assets	162,990	5,859	4.81	154,897	5,244	4.53			615
Noninterest-bearing cash and cash equivalents	514			1,013					
Other assets	7,366			7,827					
Allowance for loan losses	(1,272 )			(1,181 )					
Total assets	\$169,598			\$162,556					
<b>Liabilities</b>									
Interest-bearing deposit liabilities	\$97,505	\$ 1,212	1.66 %	\$85,403	\$ 766	1.20 %	\$109	\$ 337	\$446
Short-term borrowings	7,536	101	1.79	8,798	94	1.43	(13 )	20	7
Long-term debt (b)	46,107	1,296	3.76	50,395	1,257	3.33	(107 )	146	39
Total interest-bearing liabilities	151,148	2,609	2.31	144,596	2,117	1.96			492
Noninterest-bearing deposit liabilities	130			98					
Total funding sources	151,278	2,609	2.31	144,694	2,117	1.96			
Other liabilities	5,182			4,385					
Total liabilities	156,460			149,079					
Total equity	13,138			13,477					
Total liabilities and equity	\$169,598			\$162,556					
Net financing revenue and other interest income		\$ 3,250			\$ 3,127				\$123
Net interest spread (e)			2.50 %			2.57 %			
Net yield on interest-earning assets (f)			2.67 %			2.70 %			

(a) Average balances are calculated using a combination of monthly and daily average methodologies.

(b) Includes the effects of derivative financial instruments designated as hedges. Refer to Note 17 to the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements for further information about the effects of our hedging activities.

Nonperforming finance receivables and loans are included in the average balances. For information on our

(c) accounting policies regarding nonperforming status, refer to Note 1 to the Consolidated Financial Statements in our 2017 Annual Report on Form 10-K.

(d)

Yield includes gains on the sale of off-lease vehicles of \$61 million and \$80 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2018, and 2017, respectively. Excluding these gains on sale, the annualized yield would be 4.30% and 5.33% for the nine months ended September 30, 2018, and 2017, respectively.

(e) Net interest spread represents the difference between the rate on total interest-earning assets and the rate on total interest-bearing liabilities.

(f) Net yield on interest-earning assets represents annualized net financing revenue and other interest income as a percentage of total interest-earning assets.

## Table of Contents

### Management's Discussion and Analysis

#### Ally Financial Inc. • Form 10-Q

#### Recently Issued Accounting Standards

Refer to Note 1 to the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements.

#### Cautionary Notice about Forward-Looking Statements and Other Terms

From time to time we have made, and in the future will make, forward-looking statements within the meaning of the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995. These statements can be identified by the fact that they do not relate strictly to historical or current facts. Forward-looking statements often use words such as “believe,” “expect,” “anticipate,” “intend,” “pursue,” “seek,” “continue,” “estimate,” “project,” “outlook,” “forecast,” “potential,” “target,” “objective,” “trend,” “initiative,” “priorities,” or other words of comparable meaning or future-tense or conditional verbs such as “may,” “will,” “should,” “would,” or “could.” Forward-looking statements convey our expectations, intentions, or forecasts about future events, circumstances, or results.

This report, including any information incorporated by reference in this report, contains forward-looking statements. We also may make forward-looking statements in other documents that are filed or furnished with the SEC. In addition, we may make forward-looking statements orally or in writing to investors, analysts, members of the media, or others.

All forward-looking statements, by their nature, are subject to assumptions, risks, and uncertainties, which may change over time and many of which are beyond our control. You should not rely on any forward-looking statement as a prediction or guarantee about the future. Actual future objectives, strategies, plans, prospects, performance, conditions, or results may differ materially from those set forth in any forward-looking statement. While no list of assumptions, risks, or uncertainties could be complete, some of the factors that may cause actual results or other future events or circumstances to differ from those in forward-looking statements include:

- evolving local, regional, national, or international business, economic, or political conditions;
- changes in laws or the regulatory or supervisory environment, including as a result of recent financial services legislation, regulation, or policies or changes in government officials or other personnel;
- changes in monetary, fiscal, or trade laws or policies, including as a result of actions by government agencies, central banks, or supranational authorities;
- changes in accounting standards or policies, including ASU 2016-13, Financial Instruments — Credit Losses;
- changes in the automotive industry or the markets for new or used vehicles, including the rise of vehicle sharing and ride hailing, the development of autonomous and alternative-energy vehicles, and the impact of demographic shifts on attitudes and behaviors toward vehicle ownership and use;
- disruptions or shifts in investor sentiment or behavior in the securities, capital, or other financial markets, including financial or systemic shocks and volatility or changes in market liquidity, interest or currency rates, or valuations;
- changes in business or consumer sentiment, preferences, or behavior, including spending, borrowing, or saving by businesses or households;
- changes in our corporate or business strategies, the composition of our assets, or the way in which we fund those assets;
- our ability to execute our business strategy for Ally Bank, including its digital focus;
- our ability to optimize our automotive finance and insurance businesses and to continue diversifying into and growing other consumer and commercial business lines, including mortgage finance, corporate finance, brokerage, and wealth management;
- our ability to develop capital plans that will be approved by the FRB and our ability to implement them, including any payment of dividends or share repurchases;
- our ability to effectively manage capital or liquidity consistent with evolving business or operational needs, risk-management standards, and regulatory or supervisory requirements;
- our ability to cost-effectively fund our business and operations, including through deposits and the capital markets;
- changes in any credit rating assigned to Ally, including Ally Bank;
- adverse publicity or other reputational harm to us or our senior officers;

- our ability to develop, maintain, or market our products or services or to absorb unanticipated costs or liabilities associated with those products or services;
- our ability to innovate, to anticipate the needs of current or future customers, to successfully compete, to increase or hold market share in changing competitive environments, or to deal with pricing or other competitive pressures;

Table of Contents

Management's Discussion and Analysis

Ally Financial Inc. • Form 10-Q

the continuing profitability and viability of our dealer-centric automotive finance and insurance businesses, especially in the face of competition from captive finance companies and their automotive manufacturing sponsors and challenges to the dealer's role as intermediary between manufacturers and purchasers;

- our ability to appropriately underwrite loans that we originate or purchase and to otherwise manage credit risk;
- changes in the credit, liquidity, or other financial condition of our customers, counterparties, service providers, or competitors;
- our ability to effectively deal with economic, business, or market slowdowns or disruptions;
- judicial, regulatory, or administrative investigations, proceedings, disputes, or rulings that create uncertainty for, or are adverse to, us or the financial services industry;
- our ability to address stricter or heightened regulatory or supervisory requirements and expectations;
- the performance and availability of third-party service providers on whom we rely in delivering products and services to our customers and otherwise conducting our business and operations;
- our ability to maintain secure and functional financial, accounting, technology, data processing, or other operating systems or infrastructure, including our capacity to withstand cyberattacks;
- the adequacy of our corporate governance, risk-management framework, compliance programs, or internal controls over financial reporting, including our ability to control lapses or deficiencies in financial reporting or to effectively mitigate or manage operational risk;
- the efficacy of our methods or models in assessing business strategies or opportunities or in valuing, measuring, estimating, monitoring, or managing positions or risk;
- our ability to keep pace with changes in technology that affect us or our customers, counterparties, service providers, or competitors;
- our ability to successfully make and integrate acquisitions;
- the adequacy of our succession planning for key executives or other personnel and our ability to attract or retain qualified employees;
- natural or man-made disasters, calamities, or conflicts, including terrorist events and pandemics; or

other assumptions, risks, or uncertainties described in the Risk Factors (Part II, Item 1A herein), Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations (Part I, Item 2 herein), or the Notes to the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (Part I, Item 1 herein) in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q or described in any of the Company's annual, quarterly or current reports.

Any forward-looking statement made by us or on our behalf speaks only as of the date that it was made. We do not undertake to update any forward-looking statement to reflect the impact of events, circumstances, or results that arise after the date that the statement was made, except as required by applicable securities laws. You, however, should consult further disclosures (including disclosures of a forward-looking nature) that we may make in any subsequent Annual Report on Form 10-K, Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, or Current Report on Form 8-K.

Our use of the term "loans" describes all of the products associated with our direct and indirect lending activities. The specific products include loans, retail installment sales contracts, lines of credit, leases, and other financing products. The term "lend" or "originate" refers to our direct origination of loans or our purchase or acquisition of loans.

Item 3. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk

Refer to the Market Risk section of Item 2, Management's Discussion and Analysis.



Table of Contents

Controls and Procedures

Ally Financial Inc. • Form 10-Q

Item 4. Controls and Procedures

Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures

We maintain disclosure controls and procedures, as defined in Rule 13a-15(e) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the Exchange Act), designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed in reports filed under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized, and reported within the specified time periods. Our disclosure controls and procedures are also designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed in the reports we file and submit under the Exchange Act is accumulated and communicated to management, including our Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer) and Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial Officer), to allow for timely decisions regarding required disclosure. There are inherent limitations to the effectiveness of any system of internal control including the possibility of human error or the circumvention or overriding of controls through individual actions or collusion. A control system, no matter how well designed and operated, can provide only reasonable, not absolute, assurance that the control system's objectives will be met.

As of the end of the period covered by this report, our Principal Executive Officer and Principal Financial Officer evaluated, with the participation of our management, the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Rule 13a-15(e) under the Exchange Act) and concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures were effective.

Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting

In the normal course of business, we review our controls and procedures and make enhancements or modifications intended to support the quality of our financial reporting. There were no changes in our internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Rule 13a-15(f) of the Exchange Act) that occurred during the quarter ended September 30, 2018, that have materially affected, or were reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

Table of Contents

## PART II — OTHER INFORMATION

## Ally Financial Inc. • Form 10-Q

## Item 1. Legal Proceedings

Refer to Note 23 to the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (incorporated herein by reference) for a discussion related to our legal proceedings, which supplements the discussion of legal proceedings set forth in Note 30 to the Consolidated Financial Statements in our 2017 Annual Report on Form 10-K.

## Item 1A. Risk Factors

There have been no material changes to the Risk Factors described in our 2017 Annual Report on Form 10-K.

## Item 2. Unregistered Sales of Equity Securities and Use of Proceeds

We did not have any unregistered sales of equity securities during the three months ended September 30, 2018.

## Purchases of Equity Securities by the Issuer

The following table presents repurchases of our common stock, by month, for the three months ended September 30, 2018.

Three months ended September 30, 2018	Total number of shares repurchased (a) (in thousands)	Weighted-average price paid per share (a) (b) (in dollars)	Total number of shares repurchased as part of publicly announced program (a) (c) (in thousands)	Maximum approximate dollar value of shares that may yet be repurchased under the program (a) (b) (c) (\$ in millions)
July 2018	3,978	\$ 27.39	3,978	\$ 891
August 2018	3,543	27.03	3,543	795
September 2018	1,673	26.92	1,673	750
Total	9,194	27.17	9,194	

(a) Includes shares of common stock withheld to cover income taxes owed by participants in our share-based incentive plans.

(b) Excludes brokerage commissions.

On June 28, 2018, we announced a common stock repurchase program of up to \$1.0 billion. The program commenced in the third quarter of 2018 and will expire on June 30, 2019. Refer to Note 16 to the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements for a discussion of our 2018 capital plan.

## Item 3. Defaults upon Senior Securities

None.

## Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures

Not applicable.

## Item 5. Other Information

None.

Table of Contents

Ally Financial Inc. • Form 10-Q

Item 6. Exhibits

The exhibits listed on the following index of exhibits are filed as a part of this report.

Exhibit	Description	Method of Filing
12	<u>Computation of Ratio of Earnings to Fixed Charges</u>	Filed herewith.
31.1	<u>Certification of Principal Executive Officer pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a)/15d-14(a)</u>	Filed herewith.
31.2	<u>Certification of Principal Financial Officer pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a)/15d-14(a)</u>	Filed herewith.
32	<u>Certification of Principal Executive Officer and Principal Financial Officer pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350</u>	Filed herewith.
101	The following information from our Form 10-Q for the quarterly period ended September 30, 2018, formatted in eXtensible Business Reporting Language: (i) Condensed Consolidated Statement of Comprehensive Income (unaudited), (ii) Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheet (unaudited), (iii) Condensed Consolidated Statement of Changes in Equity (unaudited), (iv) Condensed Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows (unaudited), and (v) the Notes to the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited).	Filed herewith.

Table of Contents

Signatures

Ally Financial Inc. • Form 10-Q

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, this 1st day of November, 2018.

Ally Financial Inc.  
(Registrant)

/S/ JENNIFER A. LACLAIR

Jennifer A. LaClair  
Chief Financial Officer

/S/ DAVID J. DEBRUNNER

David J. DeBrunner  
Vice President, Chief Accounting Officer, and  
Corporate Controller